



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

**UN/CEFACT
XML Naming and Design Rules
Version 3.0 Implementation Verification**

**XML Naming and Design Rules Implementation Verification
30 January 2009**

19 **Abstract**

20 This XML Naming and Design Rules specification defines an architecture and set of
21 rules necessary to define, describe and use XML to consistently express business
22 information exchanges. It is based on the World Wide Web consortium suite of XML
23 specifications and the UN/CEFACT Core Components Technical Specification. This
24 specification will be used by UN/CEFACT to define XML Schema and XML Schema
25 documents which will be published and UN/CEFACT standards. It will also be used
26 by other Standards Development Organizations who are interested in maximizing
27 inter- and intra-industry interoperability.

28

29 **Table of Contents**

30	Abstract	2
31	Table of Contents	3
32	1 Status of This Document	8
33	2 XML Naming and Design Rules Project Team Participants	9
34	2.1 Acknowledgements	9
35	2.2 Disclaimer	10
36	2.3 Contact Information	10
37	3 Introduction	11
38	3.1 Summary of Contents of Document	11
39	3.1.1 Notation	12
40	3.2 Audience	12
41	4 Objectives	13
42	4.1 Goals of the Technical Specification	13
43	4.2 Requirements	13
44	4.2.1 Conformance	13
45	4.3 Caveats and Assumptions	14
46	4.3.1 Guiding Principles	15
47	5 XML Schema Architecture	16
48	5.1 Overall XML Schema Structure	16
49	5.2 Relationship to CCTS	17
50	5.2.1 CCTS	18
51	5.2.2 The XML Schema Components	18
52	5.2.3 Context Categories	20
53	5.3 Business Message Syntax Binding	20
54	5.4 Naming and Modeling Constraints	22
55	5.5 Reusability Scheme	24
56	5.6 Namespace Scheme	27
57	5.6.1 Namespace Uniform Resource Identifiers	28
58	5.6.2 Namespace Tokens	30
59	5.7 XML Schema Files	31
60	5.7.1 Root XML Schema Files	33
61	5.7.2 Business Information Entity XML Schema Files	34
62	5.7.3 Business Data Type XML Schema Files	34

63	5.7.4	CCTS XML Schema Builtin Types XML Schema File	34
64	5.7.5	Code List XML Schema Files	35
65	5.7.6	Identifier Schemes	37
66	5.7.7	Other Standard Bodies BIE XML Schema Files	38
67	5.8	Schema Location	38
68	5.9	Versioning Scheme	39
69	5.9.1	Major Versions	40
70	5.9.2	Minor Versions	40
71	6	Application of Context	42
72	7	General XML Schema Definition Language Conventions	43
73	7.1	Overall XML Schema Structure and Rules	43
74	7.1.1	XML Schema Declaration	43
75	7.1.2	XML Schema File Identification and Copyright Information	43
76	7.1.3	Schema Declaration	43
77	7.1.4	CCTS artefact Metadata	44
78	7.1.5	Constraints on Schema Construction	45
79	7.2	Attribute and Element Declarations	45
80	7.2.1	Attributes	45
81	7.2.2	Elements	46
82	7.3	Type Definitions	46
83	7.3.1	Simple Type Definitions	46
84	7.3.2	Complex Type Definitions	47
85	7.4	Use of Extension and Restriction	47
86	7.4.1	Extension	48
87	7.4.2	Restriction	48
88	7.5	Annotation	50
89	7.5.1	Documentation	50
90	7.5.2	Application Information (AppInfo)	54
91	8	XML Schema Files	59
92	8.1	XML Schema Files, Context and Namespaces	59
93	8.2	Root XML Schema Files	61
94	8.2.1	XML Schema Structure	61
95	8.2.2	Includes	62
96	8.2.3	Root Element Declaration	62
97	8.2.4	Type Definitions	63

98	8.2.5	Annotations	63
99	8.3	Business Information Entity XML Schema Files	64
100	8.3.1	Schema Structure	65
101	8.3.2	Includes	65
102	8.3.3	Type Definitions	66
103	8.3.4	Element Declarations and References.....	69
104	8.3.5	Annotation.....	71
105	8.4	Business Data Type XML Schema Files	78
106	8.4.1	Use of Business Data Type XML Schema Files	78
107	8.4.2	XML Schema Structure.....	78
108	8.4.3	Imports and Includes.....	79
109	8.4.4	Type Definitions	79
110	8.4.5	Attribute and Element Declarations	88
111	8.4.6	Annotations	89
112	8.5	CCTS XML Schema Builtin Types XML Schema File	93
113	8.5.1	XML Schema Structure.....	93
114	8.5.2	Type Definitions	93
115	8.6	Code List XML Schema Files	93
116	8.6.1	General Code List XML Schema Components	94
117	8.6.2	Common Code List XML Schema Components	98
118	8.6.3	Business Code List XML Schema Components	103
119	8.7	Identifier Scheme XML Schema Files	104
120	8.7.1	General Identifier Scheme XML Schema Components	104
121	8.7.2	Common Identifier Scheme XML Schema Components.....	108
122	8.7.3	Business Identifier Scheme XML Schema Components.....	111
123	9	XML Instance Documents	114
124	9.1	Character Encoding	114
125	9.2	xsi:schemaLocation.....	114
126	9.3	Empty Content	114
127	9.4	xsi:type	115
128	9.5	Supplementary Components.....	115
129	Appendix A.	Related Documents	116
130	Appendix B.	Overall Structure	117
131	B.1	XML Declaration	117
132	B.2	Schema Module Identification and Copyright Information.....	117

133	B.3 Schema Start-Tag	118
134	B.4 Includes	119
135	B.5 Imports	119
136	B.6 Elements	119
137	B.7 Root element	120
138	B.8 Type Definitions	120
139	Appendix C. ATG Approved Acronyms and Abbreviations.....	125
140	Appendix D. Core Component XML Schema File	126
141	Appendix E. Business Data Type XML Schema File.....	127
142	Appendix F. Annotation Templates	128
143	F.1 Annotation Documentation.....	128
144	F.2 Annotation Application Information.....	131
145	Appendix G. Core Data Type Catalogue	134
146	Appendix H. Use Cases for Code Lists	135
147	H.1 Referencing a Common Code List as a Supplementary Component in a	
148	Business Data Types	136
149	H.2 Referencing any code list using BDT CodeType	137
150	H.3 Referencing a Common Code List in a BDT	138
151	H.4 Choosing or Combining Values from Several Code Lists	139
152	H.5 Restricting the Allowed Code Values	140
153	Appendix I. Alternative Business Message Syntax Binding.....	141
154	I.1 XML Schema Architecture.....	141
155	I.1.1 Message Assembly Considerations	141
156	I.1.2. Requirements for XML Element Referencing	141
157	I.1.2.1 Implementation of Aggregations – Nesting or Referencing	141
158	I.1.2.2 Other Usages of XML Referencing.....	142
159	I.1.2.3 Schema Validation Requirements for XML References	142
160	I.2 General XML Schema Language Conventions	143
161	I.2.1 Overall XML Schema Structure and Rules	143
162	I.2.2 Attribute and Element Declarations	144
163	I.3 XML Schema Files	145
164	I.3.1 Root XML Schema Files.....	145
165	I.3.2 Business Information Entities XML Schema Files	147
166	Appendix J. Naming and Design Rules List	149
167	Naming and Design Rules for the Alternative Business Message Syntax in Appendix	
168	I	176

169 Appendix K. Glossary.....179

170 Disclaimer 185

171 Copyright Statement.....186

172

1 Status of This Document

This UN/CEFACT technical specification is being developed in accordance with the UN/CEFACT/TRADE/R.650/Rev.4/Add.1/Rev.1 Open Development Process (ODP) for technical specifications. The UN/CEFACT Applied Technology Group (ATG) has approved it for broad public review.

This technical specification contains information to guide in interpretation or implementation.

Specification formatting is based on the Internet Society's Standard RFC format.

Distribution of this document is unlimited.

This version: UN/CEFACT XML Naming and Design Rules, Version 3.0 ODP 6 Draft of January 30, 2009

Previous version: UN/CEFACT XML Naming and Design Rules, Version 3.0 ODP 5 Draft 2nd Public Review Internal Review 3 of 18 November 2008.

This document may also be available in these non-normative formats: XML, XHTML with visible change markup. See also translations.

Copyright © 2009 UN/CEFACT, All Rights Reserved. UN liability, trademark and document use rules apply.

2 XML Naming and Design Rules Project Team Participants

We would like to recognize the following for their significant participation in the development of *this United Nations Centre For Trade Facilitation and Electronic Business (UN/CEFACT) XML Naming and Design Rules* technical specification.

ATG2 Chair

Jostein Frømyr	EdiSys Consulting AS
----------------	----------------------

Project Team Leader

Mark Crawford	SAP Labs LLC (U.S.)
---------------	---------------------

Lead Editor

Michael Rowell	Oracle Corporation / OAGi
----------------	---------------------------

Contributors

Chuck Allen	HR-XML
Dipan Anarkat	GS1
Serge Cayron	ACORD
Anthony Coates	Independent
David Connelly	OAGi
Mavis Cournane	Independent
Alain Dechamps	CEN
Michael Grimley	US Navy
Paul Hojka	APACS
Kevin Smith	Independent
Gunther Stuhec	SAP AG
Jim Wilson	KCX / CIDX

2.1 Acknowledgements

This version of UN/CEFACT - *XML Naming and Design Rule* was created to foster convergence among Standards Development Organizations (SDOs) with close coordination with these organizations.

- ACORD

- 205 • CIDX
- 206 • GS1
- 207 • HR-XML
- 208 • OASIS Universal Business Language (UBL) Technical Committee
- 209 • Open Application Group (OAGi)

210 **2.2 Disclaimer**

211 The views and specification expressed in this technical specification are those of the
212 authors and are not necessarily those of their employers. The authors and their
213 employers specifically disclaim responsibility for any problems arising from correct or
214 incorrect implementation or use of this technical specification.

215 **2.3 Contact Information**

216 ATG2 – Jostein Frømyr , EdiSys Consulting AS, Jostein.Fromyr@edisys.no
217 NDR Project Lead – Mark Crawford, SAP Labs LLC (U.S.), mark.crawford@sap.com
218 Lead Editor – Michael Rowell, Oracle Corporation, michael.rowell@oracle.com

219 **3 Introduction**220 **3.1 Summary of Contents of Document**

221 This specification consists of the following Sections and Appendices.

Abstract	Informative
Table of Contents	Informative
Section 1: Status of this Document	Informative
Section 2: Project Team	Informative
Section 3: Introduction	Informative
Section 4: Objectives	Normative
Section 5: XML Schema Architecture	Normative
Section 6: Application of Context	Informative
Section 7: General XML Schema Language Conventions	Normative
Section 8: XML Schema Files	Normative
Section 9: XML Instance Documents	Normative
Appendix A: Related Documents	Informative
Appendix B: Overall Structure	Normative
Appendix C: ATG Approved Acronyms and Abbreviations	Normative
Appendix D: Business Data Type XML Schema File	Normative
Appendix E: Annotation AppInfo Templates	Informative
Appendix F: Annotation Documentation Templates	Informative
Appendix G: Core Data Type Catalogue	Informative
Appendix H: Common Use Cases for Code Lists	Informative
Appendix I: Alternate Message Assembly	Informative
Appendix J: Naming and Design Rules List	Normative
Appendix K: Glossary	Normative

3.1.1 Notation

The keywords MUST, MUST NOT, REQUIRED, SHALL, SHALL NOT, SHOULD, SHOULD NOT, RECOMMENDED, MAY, and OPTIONAL, when they appear in this specification, are to be interpreted as described in [Internet Engineering Task Force \(IETF\) Request For Comments \(RFC\) 2119](http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt).¹

Wherever **xsd:** appears in this specification it refers to a construct taken from one of the W3C XML Schema recommendations. Wherever **ccts:** appears it refers to a construct taken from the *UN/CEFACT Core Components Technical Specification*.

Example – A representation of a definition or a rule. Examples are informative.

[Note] – Explanatory information. Notes are informative.

[R n] – Identification of a rule that requires conformance. Rules are normative. In order to ensure continuity across versions of the specification, rule numbers are randomly generated. The number of a rule that is deleted will not be re-issued. Rules that are added will be assigned a previously unused random number.

Courier – All words appearing in bolded **courier font** are values, objects or keywords.

When defining rules, the following annotations are used:

[] = optional

< > = variable

| = choice

3.2 Audience

The audience for this UN/CEFACT - *XML Naming and Design Rules* Technical Specification is:

- Members of the UN/CEFACT Applied Technologies Group who are responsible for development and maintenance of UN/CEFACT XML Schema
- The wider membership of the other UN/CEFACT Groups who participate in the process of creating and maintaining UN/CEFACT XML Schema definitions
- Designers of tools who need to specify the conversion of user input into XML Schema definitions adhering to the rules defined in this document.
- Designers of XML Schema definitions outside of the UN/CEFACT Forum community. These include designers from other standards organizations and companies that have found these rules suitable for their own organizations.

Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels - Internet Engineering Task Force, Request For Comments 2119, March 1997, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt?number=2119>

4 Objectives

4.1 Goals of the Technical Specification

This technical specification has been developed to provide for XML standards based expressions of semantic data models representing business information exchanges. It can be employed wherever business information is being shared in an open environment using XML Schema to define the structure of business content. It describes and specifies the rules and guidelines UN/CEFACT will use for developing XML schema and schema documents based on Core Component Technical Specification (CCTS) conformant artefacts and information models developed in accordance with the UN/CEFACT CCTS Technical Specification Version 3.0.

4.2 Requirements

Users of this specification should have an understanding of basic data modeling concepts, basic business information exchange concepts and basic XML concepts.

4.2.1 Conformance

Designers of XML Schema in governments, private sector, and other standards organizations external to the UN/CEFACT community have found this specification suitable for adoption. To maximize reuse and interoperability across this wide user community, the rules in this specification have been categorized to allow these other organizations to create conformant XML Schema while allowing for discretion or extensibility in areas that have minimal impact on overall interoperability.

Accordingly, applications will be considered to be in full conformance with this technical specification if they comply with the content of normative sections, rules and definitions.

Rules in categories 1, 4 and 5 can not be modified. Rules in categories 2, 3, 6, and 7 may be tailored within the limits identified in the rule and the related normative text.

[R B998]	Conformance SHALL be determined through adherence to the content of the normative sections and rules. Furthermore each rule is categorized to indicate the intended audience for the rule by the following:		1
	Rule Categorization		
	ID	Description	
	1	Rules which must not be violated by individual organizations else conformance and interoperability is lost – such as named types.	
	2	Rules which may be modified by individual organizations while still conformant to the NDR structure – such as namespace string contents and namespace tokens.	
	3	Rules which may be modified by individual organizations while still conformant to agreed upon data models – such as the use of global or local element declarations. (Changes to the XML Schema Architecture.)	
	4	Rules that if violated lose conformance with the UN/CEFACT data/process model – such as xsd:redefine , xsd:any , and xsd:substitutionGroups .	
	5	Rules that relate to extension that are not used by UN/CEFACT and have specific restrictions on their use by other than UN/CEFACT organizations.	
	6	Rules that relate to extension that are determined by specific organizations.	
	7	Rules that can be modified while not changing instance validation capability.	

4.3 Caveats and Assumptions

Schema created as a result of employing this specification should be made publicly available as schema documents in a universally freely accessible library. UN/CEFACT will maintain their XML Schema as published documents in an ebXML compliant registry and make its contents freely available to any government, individual or organization who wishes access.

Although this specification defines schema components as expressions of core component artefacts, it can also be used by non-CCTS developers for other class based expressions of logical data models and information exchanges.

This specification does not address transformations via scripts or any other means. It does not address any other representation of Core Component artefacts, for example, OWL, Relax NG, XMI and others are outside the scope of this document.

4.3.1 Guiding Principles

The following guiding principles were used as the basis for all design rules contained in this specification.

- Relationship to UMM – UN/CEFACT XML Schema definitions will be based on UMM metamodel adherent Business Process Models.
- Relationship to Information Models – UN/CEFACT XML Schema will be based on information models developed in accordance with the UN/CEFACT – *Core Components Technical Specification*.
- XML Schema Creation – UN/CEFACT XML Schema design rules will support XML Schema creation through handcrafting as well as automatic generation.
- Interchange and Application Use – UN/CEFACT XML Schema and the resulting XML instance documents are intended for a variety of data exchanges.
- Tool Use and Support - The design of UN/CEFACT XML Schema will not make any assumptions about sophisticated tools for creation, management, storage, or presentation being available.
- Legibility - UN/CEFACT XML instance documents should be intuitive and reasonably clear in the context for which they are designed.
- Schema Features - The design of UN/CEFACT XML Schema should use the most commonly supported features of W3C XML Schema Recommendation.
- Technical Specifications – UN/CEFACT XML Naming and Design Rules will be based on Technical Specifications holding the equivalent of W3C recommended status.
- XML Schema Specification – UN/CEFACT XML Naming and Design Rules will be fully conformant with W3C XML Schema Recommendation.
- Interoperability - The number of ways to express the same information in a UN/CEFACT XML Schema and UN/CEFACT XML instance document is to be kept as close to one as possible.
- Maintenance – The design of UN/CEFACT XML Schema must facilitate maintenance.
- Context Sensitivity - The design of UN/CEFACT XML Schema must ensure that context-sensitive document types are not precluded.
- Relationship to Other Namespaces - UN/CEFACT is cautious about making dependencies on other namespaces.
- Legacy formats - UN/CEFACT XML Naming and Design Rules are not responsible for sustaining legacy formats.

5 XML Schema Architecture

This section defines rules and the corresponding text related to general XML Schema construction including:

- Overall XML Schema Structure
- Relationship to CCTS
- Business Message Syntax Binding
- Naming and Modeling Constraints
- Reusability Scheme
- Namespace Scheme
- XML Schema Files
- Schema Location
- Versioning Scheme

5.1 Overall XML Schema Structure

UN/CEFACT has determined that the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) XML Schema Recommendation is the schema definition language with the broadest adoption and tool support. Accordingly, all UN/CEFACT XML Schema definitions will be expressed in XML Schema. All references to W3C XML Schema will be as XML Schema. References to XML Schema defined by UN/CEFACT will be as UN/CEFACT XML Schema.

[R 8059]	All XML Schema design rules MUST be based on the W3C XML Schema Recommendations: XML Schema Part 1: Structures Second Edition and XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition .	1
----------	---	---

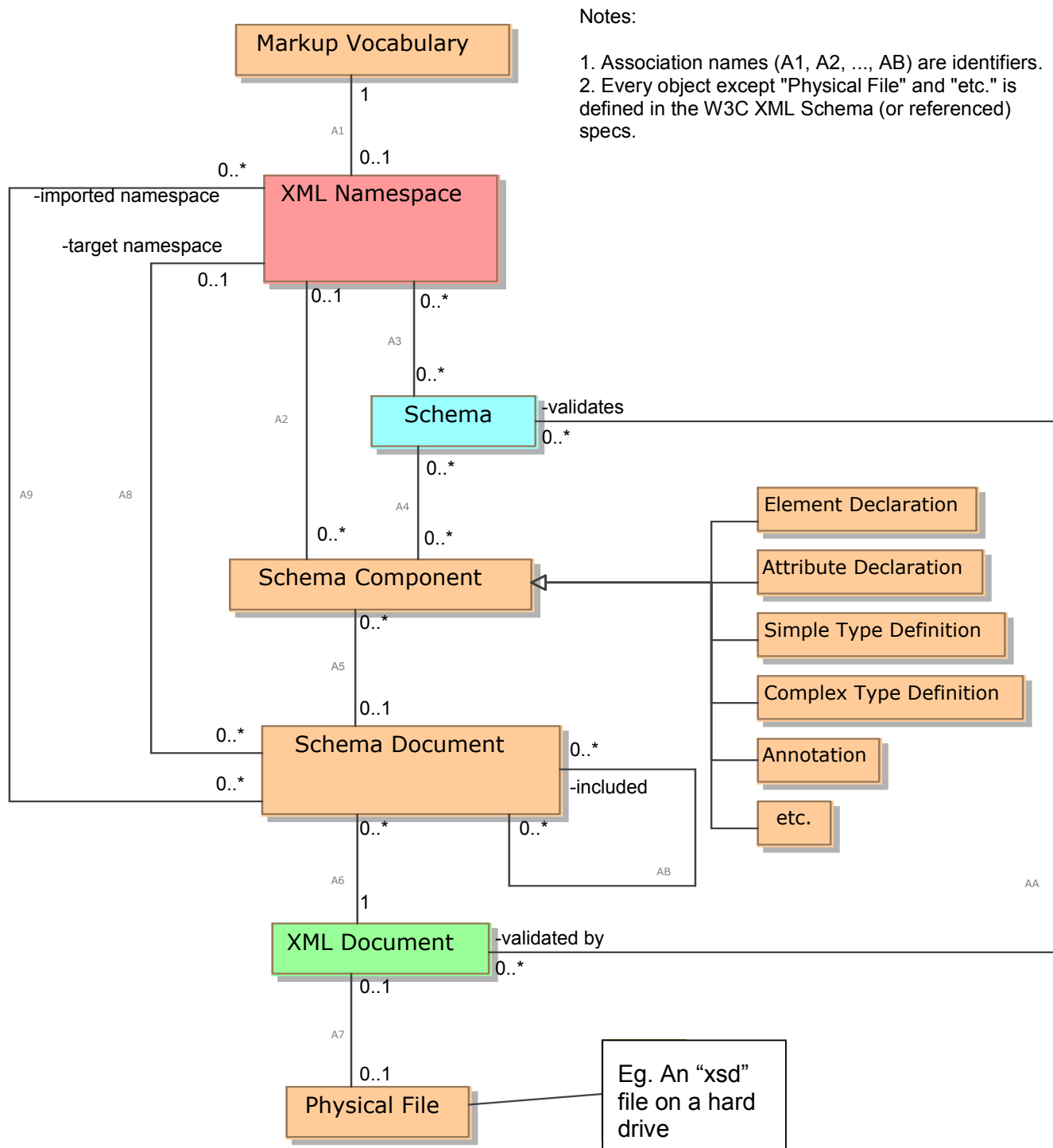
The W3C is the recognized source for XML specifications. W3C specifications can hold various statuses. Only those W3C specifications holding recommendation status are considered by the W3C to be stable specifications.

[R 935C]	All conformant XML instance documents MUST be based on the W3C suite of technical specifications holding recommendation status.	1
----------	---	---

To maintain consistency in lexical form, all XML Schema need to use a standard structure for all content. This standard structure is contained in Appendix B.

[R 9224]	XML Schema MUST follow the standard structure defined in Appendix B of this document.	1
----------	---	---

The W3C XML Schema specification uses specific terms to define the various aspects of a W3C XML Schema. These terms and concepts are used without change in this NDR specification. Figure 5-1, shows these terms and concepts and their relationship as defined by the W3C.



359 **Figure 5-1 W3C XML Schema terms and concepts.**

360 5.2 Relationship to CCTS

361 All UN/CEFACT business information modeling and business process modeling
362 employ the methodology and model described in UN/CEFACT CCTS.

5.2.1 CCTS

CCTS provides a way to identify, capture and maximize the re-use of business information to support and enhance information interoperability.

The foundational concepts of CCTS are Core Components (CC) and Business Information Entities (BIE). Core Components are building blocks that can be used for all aspects of data modeling, information modelling and information exchange. Core components are conceptual models that are used to define Business Information Entities (BIEs).

BIEs are logical data model artefact expressions. BIEs are used for creating interoperable business process models, business documents, and information exchanges. BIEs are created through the application of context to a CC that may:

- Be qualified to provide a unique business semantic,
- Specify a restriction from the underlying CC.

Core Components include Aggregate Core Components (ACCs), Basic Core Components (BCCs) and Association Core Components (ASCCs). Business Information Entities (BIE) include Aggregate Business Information Entities (ABIEs), Basic Business Information Entities (BBIEs) and Association Business Information Entities (ASBIEs).

The CCTS model for BIEs includes:

- Common Information – information that is expressed in the annotation documentation in the XML Schema.
- Localized Information – information that while expressed in the model is not expressed in the XML Schema.
- Usage Rules – information that is expressed in the annotation application information in the XML Schema.

5.2.2 The XML Schema Components

UN/CEFACT XML Schema design rules are closely coupled with CCTS. Thus, UN/CEFACT XML Schema will be developed from fully conformant Business Information Entities that are based on fully conformant Core Components. Figure 5-2 shows the relationship between relevant CCTS CC artefacts, BIE artefacts and XML Schema Components.

[Note:]

CCTS specifies Data Types, CCs and BIEs. The columns in Figure 5-2 indicate the conceptual CC Model view and the logical BIE Model view and how these are translated to XML Schema.

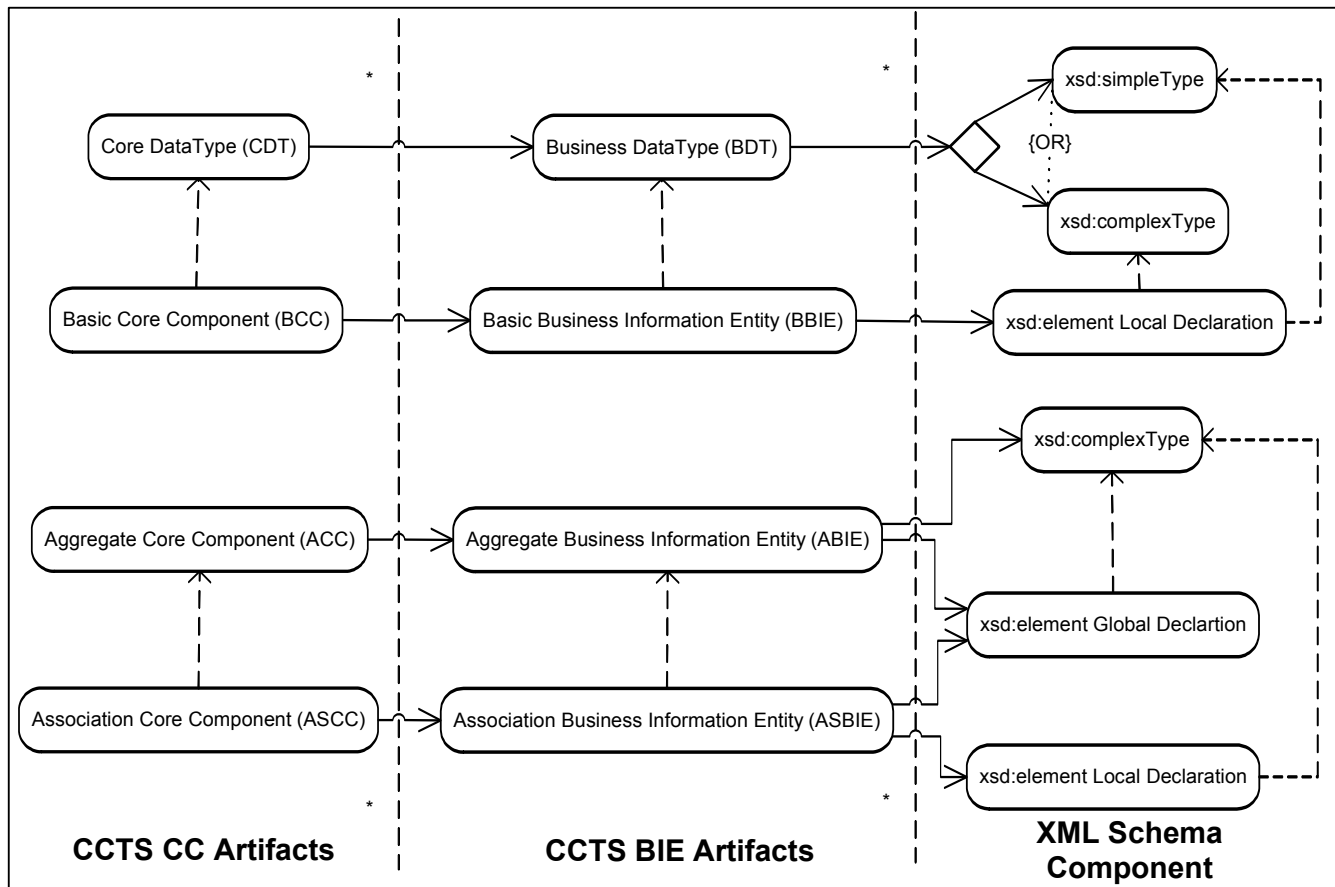


Figure 5-2 Transitions between CCTS artefacts and XML Schema Components

The solid arrows flowing from the CC to the BIE column show the direct mapping of the artefacts from CC to BIEs as defined by CCTS.

The solid arrow flowing between the BIE column and the XML Schema Component column show the direct mapping from the BIE to the XML Schema Component used to represent it. The dotted arrows with the XML Schema Component column indicate that the given element makes use of the artefact type pointed to by the arrow.

5.2.2.1 Aggregate Business Information Entity

All Aggregate Business Information Entities (ABIEs) are represented as a type definition (**xsd:complexType**) and global element (**xsd:element**) declaration in the UN/CEFACT BIE XML Schema File for the namespace in which they are defined. See section [8.3 Business Information Entities XML Schema Files](#).

5.2.2.2 Association Business Information Entity

Whether an Association Business Information Entity (ASBIE) uses a local or global element depends upon the type of association (**AggregationKind=shared** or **AggregationKind=composite**) specified in the model. An ASBIE will be declared as either a local element or as a global element.

- If the ASBIE is a “composition” association (**AggregationKind=composite**). The ASBIE is declared as a local

417 element (**xsd:element**) within the type (**xsd:complexType**) representing
418 the associating ABIE. This local element (**xsd:element**) makes use of the
419 type (**xsd:complexType**) of associated ABIE.

- 420 • If it is a “shared” association (**AggregationKind=shared**). The ASBIE is
421 referenced as a global element (**xsd:element**) within the type representing
422 the associating ABIE. The global element (**xsd:element**) is declared in the
423 same namespace as the associating ABIE and makes use of the type
424 (**xsd:complexType**) of the associated ABIE.

425 See section [8.3 Business Information Entities XML Schema Files](#).

426 5.2.2.3 Basic Business Information Entity

427 A Basic Business Information Entity (BBIE) is declared as a local element within the
428 **xsd:complexType** representing the parent ABIE. The BBIE is based on a (is of
429 type) BDT. See section [8.3 Business Information Entities XML Schema Files](#).

430 5.2.2.4 Business Data Type

431 A Business Data Type (BDT) is defined as either an **xsd:complexType** or
432 **xsd:simpleType**. If the BDT value domain can be expressed by the facets of an
433 xsd built in data type, then the BDT will be defined as an **xsd:simpleType** whose
434 **xsd:base** is the xsd built in type.

435 If not, then an **xsd:complexType** will be defined with a content model to support
436 the value domain.

437 See section [8.4 Business Data Type XML Schema Files](#).

438 5.2.3 Context Categories

439 The CCTS identifies a set of context categories – such as business process,
440 geopolitical, system capabilities, business process role – the values of these
441 categories collectively define the context in which context specific BIEs are defined.
442 This NDR specification captures the context through the use of an annotation
443 application information element (**<xsd:annotation> <xsd:appInfo>**)
444 accompanying each element declaration. See section [7.5.2 Application Information](#)
445 [\(AppInfo\)](#) for more information.

446 UN/CEFACT uses the business process context value to create different
447 namespaces. Each organization adhering to this specification will choose a context
448 category value to incorporate into their namespace. This context category should be
449 the dominant context category for their use. See section [6 Application of Context](#).

450 5.3 Business Message Syntax Binding

451 UN/CEFACT will create the XML syntax binding of its CCTS conformant BIE data
452 models directly from the associations and hierarchies expressed in the Business
453 Message Template for each business message exchange. This transformation
454 approach is based on traditional nesting of all components of the data model.

Figure 5-3 shows the UN/CEFACT Business Message structure as defined in the Business Message Template. The Business Message structure consists of a single Message Assembly (MA) component representing the Business Message. Each Association Message Assembly (ASMA) is a proxy for the first level ABIE in a given Business Message. Additionally, application specific information unique to the instance can be defined using the UN/CEFACT Standard Business Document Header specification.

The XML Schema Specification also supports an alternative to nesting. This alternative – using schema identity constraints (`xsd:key/xsd:keyRef` – enables referencing and reuse of a given XML element in instance documents. UN/CEFACT is currently evaluating this alternative for future use to include a method for application at the data model level. In anticipation that the data model issues will be resolved, UN/CEFACT has already developed a set of rules for its XML implementation. These rules and the supporting narrative can be found in [Appendix I Alternative Business Message Syntax Binding](#). Organizations using this alternative method will still be considered conformant to this specification, if they adhere to all other conformance requirements and use the rules defined in the [Appendix I Alternative Business Message Syntax Binding](#).

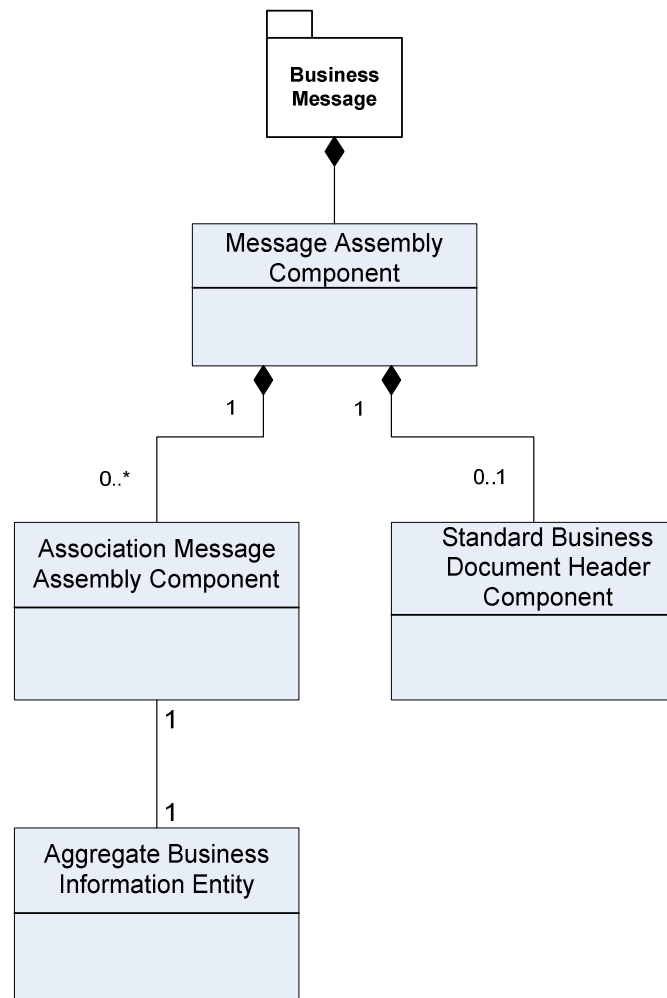


Figure 5-3 Business Message Template Metamodel

The business message MA component is defined as a global type and declared as the sole global element in the Root XML Schema File. The MA content model consists of a set of ASMA element declarations whose type is the xsd:complexType definition in the BIE XML Schema File that represent the first level ABIEs used in the message. It may also contain an optional Standard Business Document Header component. See section [8.2 Root XML Schema Files](#).

5.4 Naming and Modeling Constraints

UN/CEFACT XML Schemas are derived from components created through the application of CCTS.UN/CEFACT XML Schema contain XML Schema Components that follow the naming and design rules in this specification.

These naming and design rules take advantage of the features of the XML Schema specification. In many cases this approach results in the truncation of the CCTS Dictionary Entry Names (DENs). However, the fully conformant CCTS DENs of the underlying CCTS artefacts are preserved as part of the annotation documentation (<xsd:annotation> <xsd:documentation>) element accompanying each element declaration.

The CCTS DEN can be reconstructed by using XPath expressions. The fully qualified XPath (FQXP) ties the information to its standardized CCTS semantics, while the XML element or attribute name is a truncation that reflects the hierarchy of the XML construct.

The FQXP anchors the use of a construct to a particular location in a business information payload. The DEN identifies any semantic dependencies that the FQXP has on other elements and attributes within the UN/CEFACT library that are not otherwise enforced or made explicit in its structural definition. The dictionary serves as a traditional data dictionary, and also provides some of the functions of a traditional implementation guide.

[R A9E2]	Each element or attribute XML name MUST have one and only one fully qualified XPath (FQXP).	1
----------	---	---

Example 5-1 shows a FQXP for Address Coordinate LatitudeMeasure and Organization Location Name.

Example 5-1: Fully Qualified XPath

Address/Coordinate/LatitudeMeasure
Organisation/Location/Name

The official language for UN/CEFACT is English. All official XML constructs published by UN/CEFACT will be in English. XML and XML Schema development work may very well occur in other languages, however official submissions for inclusion in the UN/CEFACT XML Schema library must be in English. Other language translations of UN/CEFACT published XML Instances and XML Schema Components are at the discretion of the users.

[R AA92]	Element, attribute and type names MUST be composed of words in the English language, using the primary English spellings	1
----------	--	---

	provided in the Oxford English Dictionary.	
--	--	--

512 LowerCamelCase (LCC) is used for naming XML Schema attributes and
 513 UpperCamelCase (UCC) is used for naming XML Schema elements and types.
 514 LowerCamelCase capitalizes the first character of each word except the first word
 515 and compounds the name. UpperCamelCase capitalizes the first character of each
 516 word and compounds the name.

[R 9956]	LowerCamelCase (LCC) MUST be used for naming attributes.	1
[R A781]	UpperCamelCase (UCC) MUST be used for naming elements and types.	1
[R 8D9F]	Element, attribute and type names MUST be in singular form unless the concept itself is plural.	1

517 Examples 5-2 through 5-6 show examples of what is allowed and not allowed.

518 **Example 5-2: Attribute**

519 Allowed

520 `<xsd:attribute name="unitCode" .../>`

521 **Example 5-3: Element**

522 Allowed

523 `<xsd:element name="LanguageCode" ...>`

524 **Example 5-4: Type**

525 Allowed

526 `<xsd:complexType name="DespatchAdviceCodeType">`

527 **Example 5-5: Singular and Plural Concept Form**

528 Allowed - Singular:

529 `<xsd:element name="GoodsQuantity" ...>`

530 Not Allowed - Plural:

531 `<xsd:element name="ItemsQuantity" ...>`

532 **Example 5-6: Non-Letter Characters**

533 Not Allowed

534 `<xsd:element name="LanguageCode8" ...>`

535 While CCTS allows for the use of periods, spaces and underscores in the dictionary
 536 entry name. XML best practice is to not include these characters in an XML tag
 537 name. Additionally, XML 1.0 specifically prohibits the use of certain reserved
 538 characters in XML tag names.

[R AB19]	XML element, attribute and type names constructed from dictionary entry names MUST NOT include periods, spaces, or other separators; or characters not allowed by W3C XML 1.0 for XML names.	1
[R 9009]	XML element, attribute and type names MUST NOT use acronyms, abbreviations, or other word truncations, except those included in the defining organizations list of approved acronyms and abbreviations.	1

539 Examples 5-7 and 5-8 show examples of what is allowed and not allowed.

540 **Example 5-7: Spaces in Name**

541 Not Allowed

542

```
<xsd:element name="Customized_ Language. Code:8" ...>
```

543 **Example 5-8: Acronyms and Abbreviations**

544 Allowed – ID is an approved abbreviation

545

```
<xsd:attribute name="currencyID"
```

546 Not Allowed – Cd is not an approved abbreviation, if it was an approved abbreviation
 547 it must appear in all upper case

548

```
<xsd:simpleType name="temperatureMeasureUnitCdType">
```

[R BFA9]	The acronyms and abbreviations listed by the defining organization MUST always be used in place of the word or phrase they represent.	1
[R 9100]	Acronyms MUST appear in all upper case except for when the acronym is the first set of characters of an attribute in which case they will be all lower case.	1

549 **5.5 Reusability Scheme**

550 UN/CEFACT is committed to an object based approach for its process, data, and
 551 information models.

552 UN/CEFACT considered adopting an XSD type based approach which uses named
 553 types, a type and element based approach, or an element based approach. A type
 554 based approach for XML management provides the closest alignment with the

process modelling methodology described in UMM. Type information is beginning to be accessible when processing XML instance documents. Post schema-validation infoSet (PSVI) capabilities are beginning to emerge that support this approach, such as “data-binding” software that compiles schema into ready-to-use object classes and is capable of manipulating XML data based on their types.

The most significant drawback to a type based approach is the risk of developing an inconsistent element vocabulary where elements are declared locally and allowed to be reused without regard to semantic clarity and consistency across types.

UN/CEFACT manages this risk by carefully controlling the creation of BBIEs and ASBIEs with fully defined semantic clarity that are only usable within the ABIE in which they appear. This is accomplished through the relationship between BBIEs, ASBIEs and their parent ABIE and the strict controls put in place for harmonization and approval of the semantic constructs prior to their XML Schema instantiation.

A purely type based approach does, however, limit the ability to reuse elements, especially in technologies such as Web Services Description Language (WSDL).

For these reasons, UN/CEFACT implements a “hybrid approach” that provides benefits over a pure type based approach. Most significantly it increases reusability of library content both at the modelling and XML Schema level.

The key principles of the “hybrid approach” are:

- All classes (Invoice, Seller_Party, Buyer_Party, Invoice_Trade.Line.Item and Billed_Delivery in Figure 5-4) are declared as a **xsd:complexType**.
- All attributes of a class are declared as a local **xsd:element** within the corresponding **xsd:complexType**.
- UML **aggregationKind=composite** associations will result in a locally declared **xsd:element** with a globally declared **xsd:complexType** (e.g. Invoice_Trade.Line.Item and Billed_Delivery in Figure 5-4). A composite aggregation ASBIE represents a relationship wherein if the associating ABIE ceases to exist the associated ABIE ceases to exist.
- UML **aggregationKind=shared** associations will result in a globally declared **xsd:element** with a globally declared **xsd:complexType** (e.g. Invoice.Buyer. Buyer_Party, Invoice. Seller. SellerParty in Figure 5-4). A shared aggregation ASBIE represents a relationship wherein if the associating ABIE ceases to exist, the associated ABIE continues to exist.

588 The rules pertaining to the 'hybrid approach' are contained in sections [8.3.3 Type](#)
589 [Definitions](#) and [8.3.4 Element Declarations and References](#).

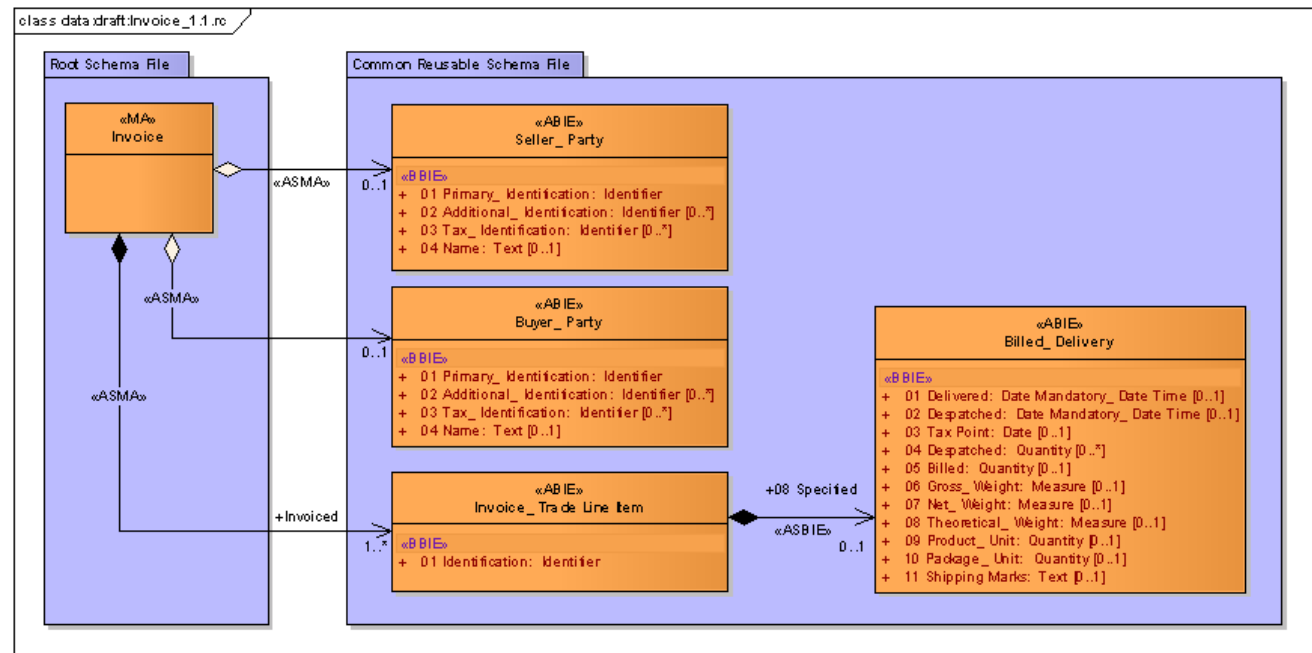


Figure 5-4 UML Model Example

Figure 5-4 shows an example UML model and Example 5-9 shows the resulting XML Schema declaration that results from the translation from UML to XML Schema following the rules defined in this specification.

[Note] - Tokens

The tokens rsm, bie, bdt, bcl, and ccl are used throughout this document to generically represent root XML Schema Files, BIE XML Schema Files, BDT XML Schema Files, Business Code List XML Schema Files, and Common Code List XML Schema Files. The actual tokens are developed using the rules stated elsewhere in this specification.

Example 5-9: XML Schema declarations representing Figure 5-4.

```
<xsd:element name="InvoiceRequest" type="rsm:InvoiceType"/>
<xsd:element name="BuyerParty" type="bie:BuyerPartyType"/>
<xsd:element name="InvoiceTradeLineItem" type="bie:InvoiceTradeLineItemType"/>
<xsd:element name="SellerParty" type="bie:SellerPartyType"/>

<xsd:complexType name="InvoiceType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="ID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
    <xsd:element ref="bie:SellerParty"/>
    <xsd:element ref="bie:BuyerParty"/>
    <xsd:element name="InvoiceTradeLineItem"
type="bie:InvoiceTradeLineItemType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

<xsd:complexType name="BuyerPartyType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="ID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
    <xsd:element name="Name" type="bdt:NameType"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
<xsd:complexType name="InvoiceTradeLineItemType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="ID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
    <xsd:element name="BilledDelivery" type="bie:BilledDeliveryType"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

<xsd:complexType name="BilledDeliveryType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="ID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
    <xsd:element name="Name" type="bdt:NameType"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

<xsd:complexType name="SellerPartyType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="ID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
    <xsd:element name="GivenName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
    <xsd:element name="Surname" type="bdt:NameType"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

5.6 Namespace Scheme

A namespace is an abstract container for a collection of elements, attributes and types that serve to uniquely identify this collection from other collections.

“An XML namespace is identified by a URI reference [RFC3986]; element and attribute names may be placed in an XML namespace...”² UNCEFACT assigns XML artefacts to UNCEFACT namespaces following the namespace scheme shown in Figure 5-5.

Each organization that intends to adhere to this specification will assign their XML Schema defined content in a namespace that reflects the name of the organization and the primary context category value in which the XML Schema is defined similar to the UN/CEFACT namespace scheme shown in Figure 5-5.

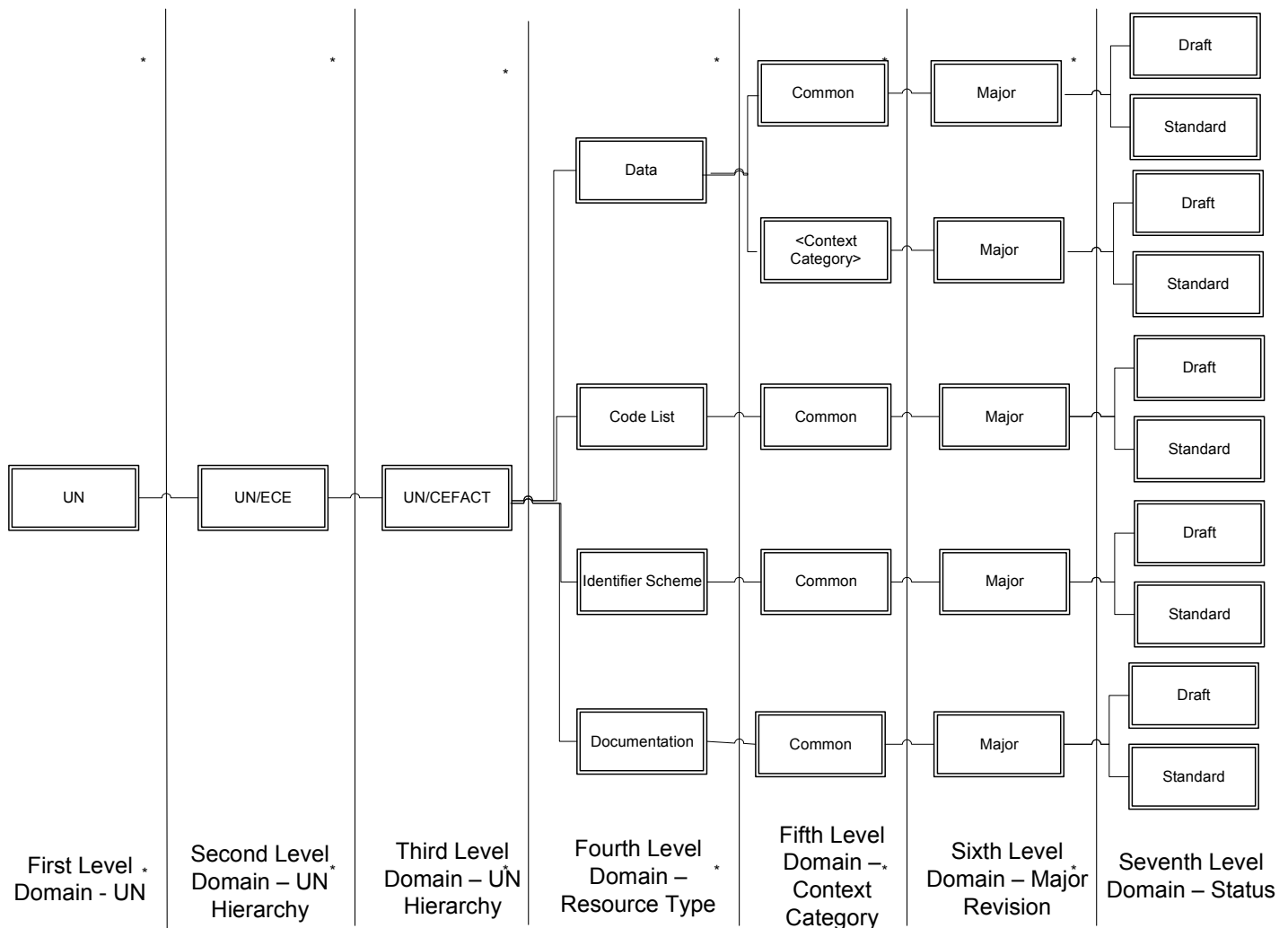
[R 984C]	Each organization’s XML Schema components MUST be assigned to a namespace for that organization.	1
----------	--	---

[Note:]

The primary context category expressed in the namespace may be chosen by the organization defining or publishing the given set of XML Schema Files.

UN/CEFACT has chosen to use the Business Process context category and. UN/CEFACT XML Schema Files will be expressed within a namespace that reflects the Business Process Value that the CCTS artefacts in which the contained XML Schema Components are derived are defined.

² <http://www.w3.org/TR/2006/REC-xml-names-20060816/>



663 **Figure 5-5: UN/CEFACT Namespace Scheme**

664 5.6.1 Namespace Uniform Resource Identifiers

665 Namespaces must be persistent. Namespaces should be resolvable. A URI is used
 666 for identifying a namespace. Within the URI space, options include Uniform
 667 Resource Locators (URLs) and Uniform Resource Names (URNs). A URN has an
 668 advantage in that it is persistent. A URL has an advantage in that it implies
 669 resolvability.

670 To ensure consistency, each namespace identifier will have the same general
 671 structure. The URN namespace structure will follow the provisions of *Internet
 672 Engineering Task Force (IETF) Request For Comments (RFC) 2141 – URN Syntax*.

673 The URN format will be:

```
674 urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy>[:<org hierarchy
675 level>]*:<schematype>:<context category>:<major>:<status>
```

676 The URL namespace structure will follow the provisions of Internet Engineering Task
 677 Force (IETF) Request for Comments (RFC) 1738 – Uniform Resource Locators
 678 (URL).

679 The URL format will be:

680 `http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>[/<org hierarchy`
 681 `level>]*/<schematype>/<context category>/<major>/<status>`

682 Where:

- 683 • organization – An identifier of the organization providing the standard.
- 684 • org hierarchy – The first level of the hierarchy within the organization
685 providing the standard.
- 686 • org hierarchy level – Zero to n level hierarchy of the organization providing the
687 standard.
- 688 • schematype – A token identifying the type of schema module:
689 `data|codelist|documentation`.
- 690 • context category – The context category [business process] for UN/CEFACT
691 from the UN/CEFACT catalogue of common business processes. Other
692 values may be used by other organizations. Additionally, a “common” location
693 is used by each of the schematypes for common content.
- 694 • major – The major version number.
- 695 • status – The status of the schema as: `draft|standard`.

696 UN/CEFACT has determined that URNs are most appropriate as persistence is of a
 697 higher priority for UN/CEFACT. Furthermore, UN/CEFACT recommends that URNs
 698 be used by other organizations that use this specification.

[R 8E2D]	The XML Schema namespaces MUST use the following pattern:		3
	URN:	<code>urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy>[:<org hierarchy level>]*:<schematype>:<context category>:<major>:<status></code>	
	URL:	<code>http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>[/<org hierarchy level>]*/<schematype>/context category/<major>/<status></code>	
	Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • organization – An identifier of the organization providing the standard. • org hierarchy – The first level of the hierarchy within the organization providing the standard. • org hierarchy level – Zero to n level hierarchy of the organization providing the standard. • schematype – A token identifying the type of schema module: <code>data codelist documentation</code>. • context category – The context category [business process] for UN/CEFACT from the UN/CEFACT catalogue of common business processes. Other values may be used by other 		

	<p>organizations. Additionally, a “common” location is used by each of the schematypes for common content.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • major – The major version number. • status – The status of the schema as: draft standard. 	
--	---	--

699 UN/CEFACT has determined that URNs are most appropriate as persistence is of a
700 higher priority for UN/CEFACT. Furthermore, UN/CEFACT recommends that URNs
701 be used by other organizations that use this specification. However, each
702 organization must decide for themselves if persistence or resolvability is more
703 important for their namespace solution.

[R 8CED]	UN/CEFACT namespaces MUST be defined as Uniform Resource Names.	3
----------	---	---

704 Example 5-10 and 5-11 show namespace using URNs that follow the valid format for
705 Draft and Standard specifications.

706 **Example 5-10: Namespace Name at Draft Status**

707 `"urn:un:unece:uncefact:data:ordermanagement:1:draft"`

708 **Example 5-11: Namespace Name at Specification Status**

709 `"urn:un:unece:uncefact:data:odermanagement:1:standard"`

710 UN/CEFACT namespace names include a major version identifier, therefore once a
711 namespace's content is published; any change that breaks backward compatibility
712 requires a new namespace. See the section on [5.9.1 Major Versions](#). Only the
713 publisher of a namespace may change the content defined within the namespace.
714 The publisher may only make changes that adhere to the rules defined for minor
715 version changes defined in section [5.9.2 Minor Versions](#).

[R B56B]	Published namespace content MUST only be changed by the publishing organization of the namespace or its successor.	1
----------	--	---

716 5.6.2 Namespace Tokens

717 Namespace URIs are typically aliased using tokens rather than citing the entire URI
718 for the qualifier in a qualified name for XML Schema Components within a given
719 namespace.

720 Namespace tokens representing the namespace will be created using three
721 character representations for each unique value within the chosen context category.

722 Additionally, XML Schema Files that are defined for Common Code List will use a
723 token that is prefixed with 'clm' to indicate that they are Common Code List XML
724 Schema Files.

5.7 XML Schema Files

An XML Schema File is a schema document realized as a physical file. As defined by the W3C, a schema document represents relevant instantiations of the thirteen defined W3C XML Schema Components that collectively comprise an abstract data model.

For consistency, XML Schema File names will adhere to a specific pattern.

[R 92B8]	The XML Schema File name for files other than code lists and identifier schemes MUST be of the form <SchemaModuleName>_<Version>.xsd , with periods, spaces, or other separators and the words 'XML Schema File' removed.	3
[R 8D58]	When representing versioning schemes in file names, the period MUST be represented by a lowercase p .	3

XML Schema Files can be either unique in their functionality, or represent splitting of larger XML Schema Files for performance or manageability enhancement. A well thoughtout approach to the layout provides an efficient and effective mechanism for providing components as needed rather than dealing with complex, multi-focused XML Schema Files. XML Schema Files created from this specification represent abstract data models for messages, CCTS conformant ABIEs, BDTs CCTS XML Schema Builtin Types (XBT), Business Code Lists (BCL), Business Identifier Schemes (BIS), references to Common Code Lists (CCL) and Common Identifier Schemes (CIS). Figure 5-6 shows the schema files that are collected into relevant namespaces representing business processes/information messages.

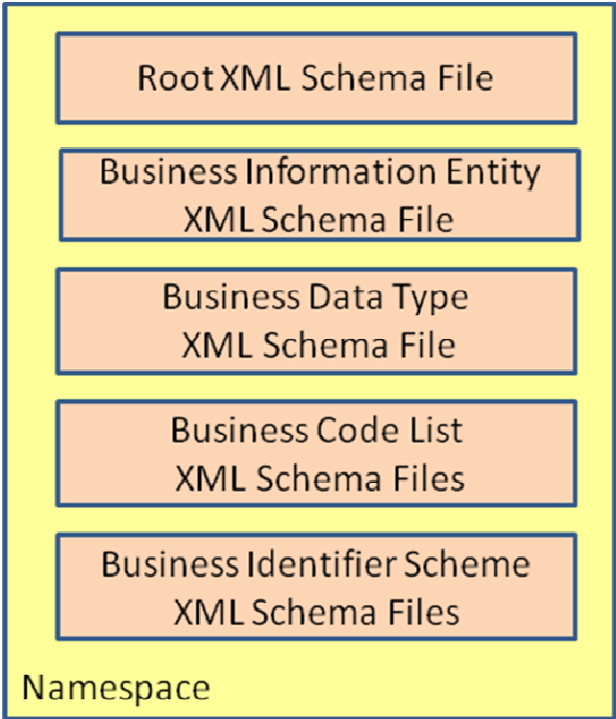


Figure 5-6: UN/CEFACT XML Schema Files

Each of the Root XML Schema Files defined within the given context category namespace always includes the BIE XML Schema file and the BDT XML Schema File. The BIE XML Schema File always includes the BDT XML Schema File. The BDT XML Schema File always includes zero or more BCL XML Schema Files and zero or more BIS XML Schema Files. The BDT XML Schema File also always imports the one CCTS XML Schema Builtin Types XML Schema File, zero or more CCL XML Schema Files and zero or more CIS XML Schema Files. The Business Code List XML Schema Files may also import a single Common Code List XML Schema File, only if it restricts the list of common codes for the given context category value for the business use case. Dependencies exist among the various files as shown in Figure 5-7. See section [8 XML Schema Files](#) and the corresponding sub-sections.

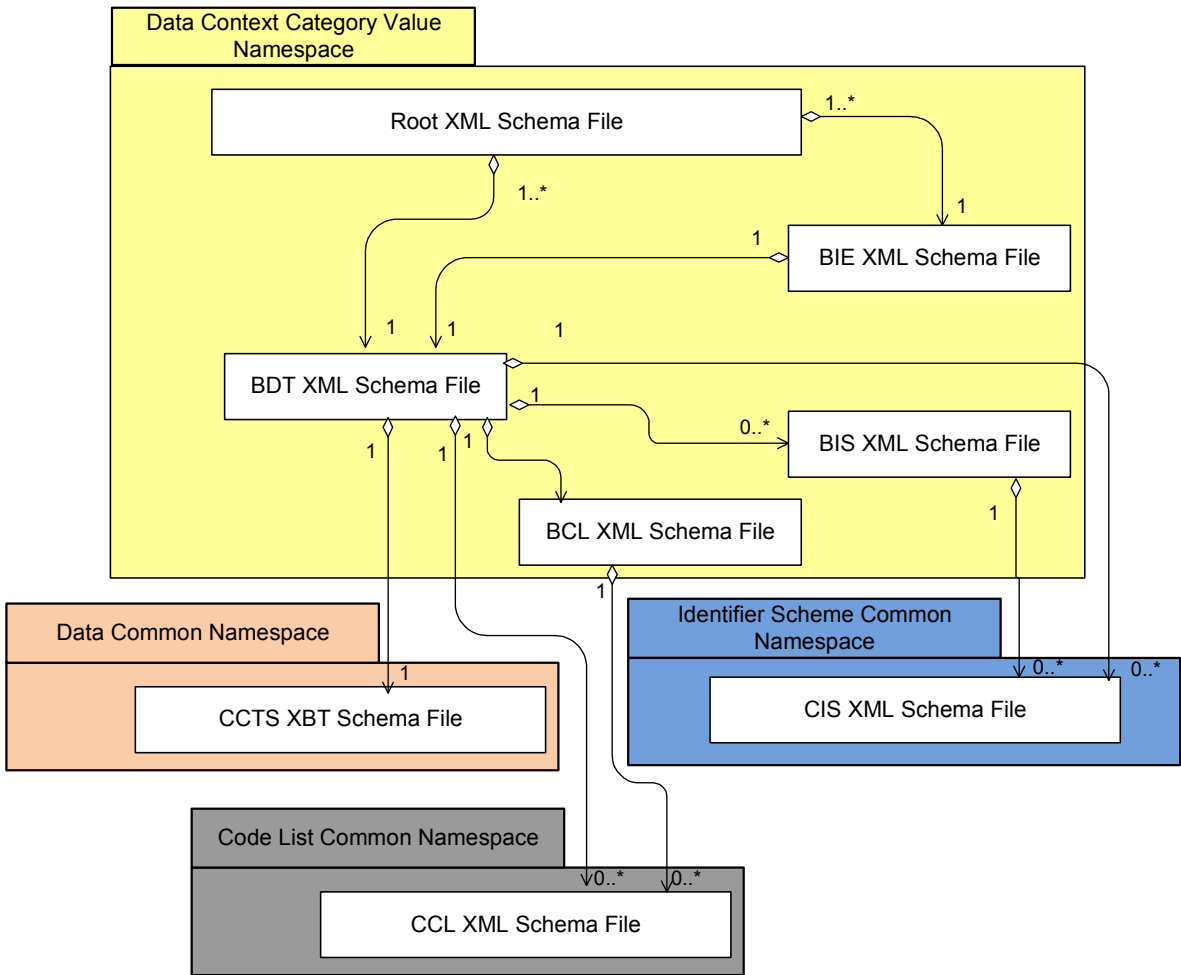


Figure 5-7: UN/CEFACT XML Schema Modularity Scheme

Each `xsd:schema` element used to define an XML Schema Document within an XML Schema File will have the namespace declared using `xsd:targetNamespace`.

[R B387]	Every XML Schema File MUST have a namespace declared, using	1
----------	---	---

	the xsd:targetNamespace attribute.	
--	---	--

759 The contents of the set of XML Schema within a given namespace are so
 760 interrelated that proper management dictates that versioning of all members of the
 761 set be synchronized so that incompatible definitions are avoided. All schemas of the
 762 set, which are already assigned a single namespace version, are therefore
 763 additionally assigned to a single file version number.

764 5.7.1 Root XML Schema Files

765 As expressed in section [5.6 Namespace Scheme](#), Root XML Schema Files are
 766 assigned to a namespace that reflect the dominate context category value of the
 767 schema as shown in Figure 5-5. The determination of the dominate context category
 768 is at the discretion of the originating organization. The XML Schema File modularity
 769 scheme also calls for a set of XML Schema Files that support a Root XML Schema
 770 File. This set of XML Schema Files is also assigned to the same dominate context
 771 category namespace This approach enables the use of individual context category
 772 value focused Root XML Schema Files without importing the entire library. Each
 773 Root XML Schema File will define its own dependencies.

774 There maybe a number of UN/CEFACT Root XML Schema Files, each of which
 775 expresses a separate business information payload. The Root XML Schema Files
 776 include the recognized business transactions for the given context category based
 777 namespace.

[R 9354]	A Root XML Schema File MUST be created for each unique business information payload.	1
----------	--	---

778 To ensure uniqueness, Root XML Schema Files will have unique names based on
 779 their business function. This business function is defined in the UN/CEFACT
 780 Requirements Specification Mapping (RSM) document as the target business
 781 information payload.

[R B3E4]	Each Root XML Schema File MUST be named after the <BusinessInformationPayload> that is expressed in the XML Schema File by using the value of <BusinessInformationPayload> followed by the words ' XML Schema File ' as the name and placing the name in the Header documentation section of the file.	1
----------	---	---

782 As defined in Section 5.3, each root XML Schema File will only contain MAs and
 783 ASMAAs. The Root XML Schema File will not duplicate reusable XML constructs
 784 available in the other XML Schema Files in the same namespace. Instead, the root
 785 XML Schema File uses the **xsd:include** feature.

[R 9961]	A Root XML Schema File MUST NOT replicate reusable constructs available in XML Schema Files that can be referenced through xsd:include .	1
----------	---	---

5.7.2 Business Information Entity XML Schema Files

A BIE XML Schema File will be created to define all reusable BIEs within a primary context category value namespace.

Each BIE XML Schema File will have a standardized name that uniquely differentiates it from other UN/CEFACT XML Schema Files.

[R 8238]	A BIE XML Schema File MUST be created within each namespace that is defined for the primary context category value.	1
[R 8252]	The BIE XML Schema Files MUST be named 'Business Information Entity XML Schema File' by placing the name within the Header documentation section of the file.	1

Where desired, these BIE XML Schema Files may be further compressed for runtime performance considerations if necessary through the creation of a runtime version that only includes those ABIEs necessary to support the Root XML Schema File including it.

5.7.3 Business Data Type XML Schema Files

The CCTS Business Data Types (BDTs) define the value domain for a Basic Business Information Entity. The value domain is defined by selecting from one of the allowed primitives for the BDT and providing additional restrictions if desired through the use of Supplementary Components or a business scheme or list.

For reference purposes, UN/CEFACT publishes a BDT XML Schema File that consists of all BDTs without restriction to the value domain. This schema file resides in the data common namespace and is used for reference purposes only.

[R A2F0]	An unqualified BDT XML Schema File MUST be created in the data common namespace to represent the set of unrestricted BDTs.	1
----------	--	---

Additional BDT XML Schema Files that contain only the BIEs used in a primary context category namespace will also be published as part of the schema set of that namespace.

[R AA56]	A BDT XML Schema File MUST be created within each namespace that is defined for the primary context category value.	1
[R 847C]	The BDT XML Schema Files MUST be named 'Business Data Type XML Schema File' by placing the name within the header documentation section of the file.	1

5.7.4 CCTS XML Schema Builtin Types XML Schema File

The CCTS XML Schema Builtin Types (XBT) define additional types that are not defined by XML Schema that are needed to implement the CDTs. The CDTs are defined by the CDT Catalogue 3.0. This XML Schema File resides in the data

810 common namespace. It is included by the unqualified BDT XML Schema File. It is
 811 imported by each of the qualified context specific BDT XML Schema Files.

[R 9CDD]	A XBT XML Schema File MUST be created in the data common namespace to represent the additional types not defined by XML Schema that are needed to implement the CDTs defined in the CDT Catalogue 3.0	1
[R 96ED]	The XBT XML Schema Files MUST be named 'CCTS XML Builtin Types XML Schema File' by placing the name within the header documentation section of the file.	1

812 5.7.5 Code List XML Schema Files

813 Code lists published by standards organizations represent a set of commonly
 814 accepted codes for use in a variety of business circumstances and contexts. Code
 815 lists can be either:

- 816 • Unrestricted by an implementation context category values, defined outside of
 817 any implementation context category value and expressed as a CCL XML
 818 Schema File.
- 819 • Defined by an implementation context category value and expressed as a
 820 BCL XML Schema File.

821 Some owning organizations such as UN/CEFACT publish these code lists as an
 822 XML Schema File, others do not. The modularity model calls for each code list to be
 823 expressed in an XML Schema File. If an external published code list that conforms to
 824 the rules of this specification is not already available as an XML Schema File, then a
 825 CCL XML Schema File will be created.

[R 8A68]	A Code List XML Schema File MUST be created to convey code list enumerations for each code list being used.	1
[R B0AD]	<p>The name of each Code List XML Schema File as defined in the comment within the XML Schema File MUST be of the form:</p> <pre><Code List Agency Identifier Code List Agency Name><Code List Identification Identifier Code List Name>" - Code List XML Schema File"</pre> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code List Agency Identifier – Identifies the agency that maintains the code list. • Code List Agency Name – Agency that maintains the code list. • Code List Identification Identifier – Identifies a list of the respective corresponding codes. • Code List Name – The name of the code list as assigned by 	1

	the agency that maintains the code list.	
--	--	--

826 Example 5-12 shows an example of using the CCL Identifiers to name the Code List
827 XML Schema File as described in Rule [R B0AD].

828 **Example 5-12: Name of UN/CEFACT Account Type Code List XML Schema File Name using**
829 **Identifiers**

830 `64437 - Code List XML Schema File`
831 `where:`
832 `6 = Code list agency identifier for UN/CEFACT as defined in UN/CEFACT code`
833 `list 3055`
834 `4437 = Code list identification identifier for Account Type Code in UN/CEFACT`
835 `directory`

836 Example 5-13 shows an example of using the CCL Names to name the Code List
837 XML Schema File as described in Rule [R B0AD].

838 **Example 5-13: Name of UN/CEFACT Security Type Code List XML Schema File Name using**
839 **Names**

840 `Security Initiative Document Security Code - Code List XML Schema File`

841 Additional examples of CCL XML Schema Files can be found at the [UN/CEFACT](#)
842 [Web site](#).

843 5.7.5.1 Common Code List XML Schema Files

844 A code list is considered common if it is published by a recognized standards
845 organization for use across a broad spectrum of contexts. UN/CEFACT will prepare
846 a CCL for each common code list used by a BDT. Each CCL XML Schema File will
847 contain enumerated values for codes and code values.

[R 942D]	Each CCL XML Schema File MUST contain enumeration values for both the actual codes and the code values.	1
----------	---	---

848 5.7.5.2 Business Code List XML Schema Files

849 A BCL may be created for a BDT. The BCL can be a restriction or extension to the
850 set of codes in a CCL, be a new code list, or be a union of code lists.. All BCLs are
851 expressed as individual XML Schema Files and are assigned to the same
852 namespace as the XML Schema Files that make use of them. If a BDT that
853 references a BCL is used in different namespaces, then a BDT will be defined and a
854 BCL will be included in each namespace.

855 Each BCL XML Schema File contains enumerated values for codes and their code
856 values. These enumerated values may be a part of a restriction of a CCL, as a new
857 Code List for the given context category, or as an extension to an existing CCL.

[R A8A6]	Each BCL XML Schema File MUST contain enumeration values for both the actual codes and the code values, through one of the following: • The restriction of an imported CCL.	1
----------	--	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The extension of a CCL where the codes and values of the CCL are included and the new extensions are added.• The creation of a new Code List that is used within the context category value namespace.	
--	---	--

5.7.6 Identifier Schemes

Identifier schemes are different than code lists in both concept and functionality. Whereas a code has a value, an identifier is a pointer that is typically devoid of any specific value. Code lists are enumerated lists. Identifier schemes are typically not enumerated.

Identifier schemes will be defined as simple types without enumeration in an Identifier Scheme XML Schema File following the same approach as is used for code lists.

[R AB90]	An Identifier Scheme XML Schema File MUST be created to convey identifier scheme metadata for each scheme being used.	1
[R A154]	<p>The name of each Identifier Scheme XML Schema File as defined in the comment within the XML Schema File MUST be of the form:</p> <p><Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier Identifier Scheme Agency Name><Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier Identifier Scheme Name>" Identifier Scheme XML Schema File"</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier – Identifies the agency that maintains the identifier scheme.• Identifier Scheme Agency Name – Agency that maintains the identifier scheme.• Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier – Identifies the scheme.• Identifier Scheme Name – The name of the identifier scheme as assigned by the agency that maintains the identifier scheme.	1

Example 5-14: Name of GS1 Global Trade Item Number Identifier Scheme XML Schema File Name using Identifiers

```
9GTIN - Code List XML Schema File
where:
6 = Agency identifier for GS1 as defined in UN/CEFACT code
  list 3055
GTIN = GS1 Identification identifier for Global Trade Item Number
```

873 5.7.6.1 Common Identifier Scheme

874 A common identifier scheme is one that is used for a broad audience in multiple
875 business processes. Common schemes are formally published as metadata which
876 fully describe them to enable development of conformant identifiers.

877 5.7.6.2 Business Identifier Scheme

878 A business scheme may be defined for a BDT. In cases where some identifiers
879 allowed by the source CIS are not needed in the business process, the BIS will be a
880 restriction to the CIS. All BISs are expressed as individual XML Schema Files and
881 are assigned to the same namespace as the XML Schema Files that make use of
882 them. If a BDT that references a BIS is used in different namespaces, then a BDT
883 will be defined and a BIS will be included in each namespace.

[R BD2F]	A Business Identifier Scheme XML Schema File MUST be created for each Business Scheme used by a BDT.	1
----------	--	---

884 Each Business Scheme XML Schema File contains metadata regarding the scheme.
885 If a business scheme is a restriction on a common scheme, the nature of the
886 restriction will be included in the metadata as a business rule in an xsd:annotation
887 xsd:applInfo element.

[R AFEB]	Each Business Identifier Scheme XML Schema File MUST contain metadata that describes the scheme or points to the scheme.	1
----------	--	---

888 5.7.7 Other Standard Bodies BIE XML Schema Files

889 Other Standards Development Organizations (SDO) create and make publicly
890 available BIE XML Schema Files. UN/CEFACT will only import these other SDO BIE
891 XML Schema Files when their contents are in strict conformance to the requirements
892 of the CCTS technical specification and this NDR technical specification. Strict
893 conformance means that a schema is conformant to category 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7 rules
894 as defined in rule [\[R B998\]](#).

895 In order to achieve interoperability it is critical that these components are consistently
896 represented regardless of which organization they originate.

[R B564]	Imported XML Schema Files MUST be fully conformant to category 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7 rules as defined in rule [R B998] .	4
[R 9733]	Imported XML Schema File components MUST be derived using these NDR rules from artefacts that are fully conformant to the latest version of the UN/CEFACT Core Components Technical Specification.	4

897 5.8 Schema Location

898 Schema locations:

- 899
 - Are required to be in the form of a URI scheme;
- 900
 - Are associated to the namespace of the file being accessed;
- 901
 - Are typically defined as URLs because of resolvability limitations of URNs;
- 902
 - Can be defined as absolute path or relative paths.
- 903

According to the W3C XML Schema specification, part 0, the schemaLocation
- 904

attribute "... provides hints from the author to a processor regarding the location of a
- 905

schema document. The author warrants that these schema documents are relevant
- 906

to checking the validity of the document content, on a namespace by namespace
- 907

basis."³ The value provided in the `xsi:schemaLocation` attribute is "...only a hint
- 908

and some processors and applications will have reasons to not use it." Thus the
- 909

presence of these hints does not require the processor to obtain or use the cited
- 910

schema documents, and the processor is free to use other schemas obtained by any
- 911

suitable means, or to use no schema at all.
- 912

In practical implementations XML tools attempt to acquire resources using the
- 913

schema location attribute. The implication of the `xsi:schemaLocation` attribute
- 914

pointing to an absolute path (e.g., hard-drive location; URL) is that when tools
- 915

attempt to acquire the resources and they are not available at the specified location,
- 916

the tool may raise errors. In the case of URL-formatted `xsi:schemaLocation`
- 917

values, this might occur after a seemingly lengthy timeout period, a period in which
- 918

other work cannot be done. On the other hand, relative paths increase the likelihood
- 919

that resources will be readily available to tools (assuming well organized schema
- 920

files). Thus using an absolute path approach with URL-formatted
- 921

`xsi:schemaLocation` values often represents a challenge in practical
- 922

implementations as it requires open internet connections at run-time (due to tool
- 923

implementations) and is seen as a security issue by a number of implementers.
- 924

Providing the schemaLocation value as a relative path provides an overall
- 925

improvement in user productivity, including off-line use. It is important to note that
- 926

this approach doesn't prohibit making resources available on-line (much in the same
- 927

way that HTML documents frequently provided references to relative locations for
- 928

images).

[R 8F8D]	Each <code>xsd:schemaLocation</code> attribute declaration within an XML Schema File MUST contain a resolvable relative path URL.	2
----------	---	---

Example 5-16: Relative path schemaLocation.

```
<xsd:import namespace="urn:un:unece:uncefact:ordermanagementdata:draft:1"
schemaLocation="../../../data/draft/BusinessDataType_1p0.xsd"/>
```

5.9 Versioning Scheme

The UN/CEFACT versioning scheme consists of:

- Status of the XML Schema File,

³ <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-0/#schemaLocation>

- 935 • A major version number,
 936 • A minor version number and
 937 • A revision number.
- 938 These values are declared in the version attribute in the **xsd:schema** element.
 939 The major version number is also reflected in the namespace declaration for
 940 each XML Schema File rule [\[R 8E2D\]](#).

[R BF17]	The xsd:schema version attribute MUST always be declared.	1
[R 84BE]	<p>The xsd:schema version attribute MUST use the following template:</p> <pre><xsd:schema ... version=" <major>"p"<minor>["p"<revision>]"></pre> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <major> - sequential number of the major version. • <minor> - sequential number of the minor version • <revision> - optional sequential number of the revision. 	2

941 5.9.1 Major Versions

942 A major version of a UN/CEFACT XML Schema File constitutes significant non-
 943 backwards compatible changes. If any XML instance based on an older major
 944 version of UN/CEFACT XML Schema attempts validation against a newer version, it
 945 may experience validation errors. A new major version will be produced whenever
 946 non-backward compatible changes occur. This would include the following changes:

- 947 • Removing or changing values in enumerations.
 948 • Changing of element names, type names and attribute names.
 949 • Changing the structures so as to break polymorphic processing capabilities.
 950 • Deleting or adding mandatory elements or attributes.
 951 • Changing cardinality from optional to mandatory.

952 Major version numbers will be based on logical progressions to ensure semantic
 953 understanding of the approach and guarantee consistency in representation. Non-
 954 negative, sequentially assigned incremental integers satisfy this requirement.

[R 9049]	Every XML Schema File major version number MUST be a sequentially assigned incremental integer greater than zero.	1
----------	---	---

955 5.9.2 Minor Versions

956 The minor versioning of an XML Schema File identifies its compatibility with the
 957 preceding and subsequently minor versions within the same major version.

958 Within a major version iteration of a UN/CEFACT XML Schema File there could
 959 potentially be a series of minor, or backward compatible, changes. Each minor

version will be compatible with both preceding and subsequent minor versions within the same major version. The minor versioning scheme thus helps to identify backward and forward compatibility. Minor versions will only be increased when compatible changes occur, i.e.

- Adding values to enumerations.
- Optional extensions.
- Add optional elements.

[R A735]	Minor versioning MUST be limited to declaring new optional XML content, extending existing XML content, or refinements of an optional nature.	1
----------	--	---

Minor versions will be declared using the **xsd:version** attribute in the **xsd:schema** element. It is only necessary to declare the minor version in the schema version attribute since instance documents with different minor versions are compatible with the major version held in the same namespace. By using the version attribute in each document instance, the application can provide the appropriate logic switch for different compatible versions without having knowledge of the schema version which the document instance was delivered.

Compatibility includes consistency in naming of the schema constructs to include elements, attributes, and types. UN/CEFACT minor version changes will not include renaming XML Schema constructs.

For a particular namespace, the major version and subsequent minor versions and revisions create a linear relationship.

[R AFA8]	Minor versions MUST NOT rename existing XML Schema defined artefacts.	1
[R BBD5]	Changes in minor versions MUST NOT break semantic compatibility with prior versions having the same major version number.	1

For a particular namespace, the major version and subsequent minor versions and revisions create a linear relationship.

[R 998B]	XML Schema Files for a minor version XML Schema MUST incorporate all XML Schema components from the immediately preceding version of the XML Schema File.	1
----------	--	---

6 Application of Context

The intent of this NDR is to express everything that is necessary in a UN/CEFACT XML Schema to enable integration of business information within an XML Schema conformant XML instance message. To accomplish this, the XML Schema will address all aspects of the business information to include:

- Business semantics – The meaning of business information in communication.
 - Meaning can vary between different individuals depending on the context of the sender and the receiver of the information.
 - Meaning can be the same between different individuals depending on the context of the sender and the receiver of the information.
- Business context – The circumstances that determine the meaning of business information. The business context may change the semantic meaning for the sender and or the receiver of the information.

In CCTS, BIEs represent context specific artefacts for a message. CCTS defines different context categories that capture context category values. BIE artefacts may be defined within any number of combinations of context categories and context category values within a category. BIEs may have the same name with different context values and different content models. As identified in Section 5.6, the namespace mechanism using the primary context category will ensure name collision of similarly named components in different contexts does not occur.

[Note:]

It is possible to extend the namespace described in section [5.6 Namespace Scheme](#) for an implementation set of schemas to include a Context Identifier on the end of the namespace to express the full context of the reduced set of XML Schemas. While this Context Identifier is out side the scope of this technical specification, it is recommended that this identifier be a Universally Unique Identifier (UUID).

In addition to the primary context category, all other context category values for every BIE are expressed within the XML Schema definition for each XML Schema Component as an `xsd:appInfo` declaration following the structure defined in section [7.5.2 Application Information \(AppInfo\)](#).

7 General XML Schema Definition Language Conventions

The XML Schema language has many constructs that can be used to express a model. The purpose of this section is to provide a profile and set of rules based on general best practices for those constructs that can be used and to identify those constructs that should not be used to include:

- Overall XML Schema Structure and Rules
- Attribute and Element Declarations
- Type Definitions
- Use of Extension and Restriction
- Annotation

7.1 Overall XML Schema Structure and Rules

7.1.1 XML Schema Declaration

As required by XSD, when defining an XML Schema file the first line indicates the xml version and the encoding it uses. UN/CEFACT XML Schema will use UTF-8 encoding.

[R 88E2]	Every UN/CEFACT XML Schema File MUST use UTF-8 encoding.	1
----------	--	---

Example 7-1 shows the declaration of encoding for the XML Schema document.

Example 7-1: XML Schema File Line 1 setting the XML version and encoding

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

7.1.2 XML Schema File Identification and Copyright Information

After the first line of the schema documentation in the form of `xsd:comment` lines will appear. These comments are applicable to the XML Schema file. The template for this is shown in [Appendix B in section B.2](#)

[R ABD2]	Every XML Schema File MUST contain a comment that identifies its name immediately following the XML declaration using the format defined in Appendix B-2 .	1
[R BD41]	Every XML Schema File MUST contain a comment that identifies its owning agency, version and date immediately following the schema name comment using the format defined in Appendix B-2 .	1

7.1.3 Schema Declaration

The `xsd:schema` element is declared to define an XML Schema document. The `xsd:schema` element includes attributes that affect how the rest of the document behaves and how XML parsers and other tools treat it. The XML Schema Component will have:

- 1039 • `elementFormDefault` set to qualified.
- 1040 • `attributeFormDefault` set to unqualified.
- 1041 • The prefix `xsd` used to refer to the XML Schema namespace.

[R A0E5]	The <code>xsd:elementFormDefault</code> attribute MUST be declared and its value set to qualified.	1
[R A9C5]	The <code>xsd:attributeFormDefault</code> attribute MUST be declared and its value set to unqualified.	1
[R 9B18]	The <code>xsd</code> prefix MUST be used in all cases when referring to the namespace <code>http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema</code> as follows: <code>xmlns:xsd=http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema</code> .	1

1042 Example 7-2 shows a XML Schema snippet declaring `schema` component, set the
 1043 namespace token to `xsd`, set the `elementFormDefault` to qualified and set the
 1044 `attributeFormDefault` to unqualified.

1045 Example 7-2: Element and Attribute Form Default

```

1046 <xsd:schema targetNamespace=" ... see namespace ...
1047     xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
1048     elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
```

1049 7.1.4 CCTS artefact Metadata

1050 CCTS defines specific metadata associated with each CCTS artefact. This
 1051 metadata will be defined in a separate CCTS Metadata XML Schema File.
 1052 The CCTS XML Schema File will be named Core Components Technical
 1053 Specification Schema File.
 1054 The CCTS XML Schema File will be assigned to its own namespace and use a prefix
 1055 of `ccts`.

[R 90F1]	All required CCTS metadata for ABIEs, BBIEs, ASBIEs, and BDTs must be defined in an XML Schema File.	1
[R 9623]	The name of the CCTS Metadata XML Schema file will be "Core Components Technical Specification Schema File" and will be defined within the header comment within the XML Schema File.	1
[R 9443]	The CCTS Metadata XML Schema File MUST reside in its own namespace and be defined in accordance with rule [R 8E2D] and assigned the prefix <code>ccts</code> .	1

1056 7.1.5 Constraints on Schema Construction

1057 In addition to general XML Schema structure, constraints on certain XML Schema
 1058 rules are necessary to ensure maximum interoperability for business-to-business
 1059 and application-to-application interoperability.

[R AD26]	xsd:notation MUST NOT be used.	1
[R ABFF]	The xsd:any element MUST NOT be used.	4 6
[R AEBB]	The xsd:any attribute MUST NOT be used.	4 6
[R 9859]	Mixed content MUST NOT be used.	1
[R B20F]	xsd:redefine MUST NOT be used.	4 6
[R 926D]	xsd:substitutionGroup MUST NOT be used.	4 6
[R 8A83]	xsd:ID/xsd:IDREF MUST NOT be used.	1

1060 7.2 Attribute and Element Declarations

1061 7.2.1 Attributes

1062 Attributes are only used to convey BDT supplementary components as part of a BDT
 1063 **xsd:type** definition. Where the **xsd:attributes** of an XSD data type definition in XSD
 1064 part two exist, the BDT will use the **xsd** data type as its base type and will use the
 1065 **xsd:attributes** to represent supplementary components. Where this is not the case,
 1066 user defined attributes will be declared to represent supplementary components.

[R B221]	Supplementary Components MUST be declared as Attributes.	1
[R AFEE]	User defined attributes MUST only be used for Supplementary Components.	3
[R 9FEC]	An xsd:attribute that represents a Supplementary Component with variable information MUST be based on an appropriate XML Schema built-in simpleType .	1
[R B2E8]	An xsd:attribute that represents a Supplementary Component which uses codes MUST be based on the xsd:simpleType of the appropriate code list.	1
[R 84A6]	An xsd:attribute that represents a Supplementary Component which uses identifiers MUST be based on the xsd:simpleType of the appropriate identifier scheme.	1

1067

7.2.2 Elements

1068

1069

Elements are declared for the document level business information payload, ABIEs, BBIEs, and ASBIEs whose aggregationKind=shared.

1070

7.2.2.1 Element Declaration

1071

1072

Every `ccts:BBIE` artefact is declared as an `xsd:element` of the simple or complex type that instantiates its BDT.

1073

7.2.2.2 Empty Elements

1074

1075

1076

1077

1078

1079

In general, the absence of an element in an XML document does not have any particular meaning - it may indicate that the information is unknown, or not applicable, or the element may be absent for some other reason. The XML Schema specification does provide a feature, the `xsd:nillable` attribute, whereby an element may be transferred with no content, with an `xsi:nil` attribute to indicate that it is intentionally empty.

1080

1081

1082

In order to respect the principles of the CCTS and to retain semantic clarity, empty elements and the nillability feature of XML Schema will not be used by UN/CEFACT XML Schemas.

[R B8B6]	Empty elements MUST NOT be used.	3
[R 8337]	The <code>xsd:nillable</code> attribute MUST NOT be used.	1

1083

7.3 Type Definitions

1084

1085

An XML Schema Type defines simple and complex structures used to define an element.

1086

1087

All elements declared will have a named type that provides the definition of the structure of the XML Schema Component using it.

[R 8608]	Anonymous types MUST NOT be used.	1
----------	-----------------------------------	---

1088

7.3.1 Simple Type Definitions

1089

1090

1091

`xsd:simpleTypes` must always be used where they satisfy the user's business requirements. Examples 7-3 shows a simple type defined in the BDT XML Schema File.

1092

Example 7-3: Simple Types in Business Data Type XML Schema File

1093

1094

1095

1096

1097

1098

```
<xsd:simpleType name="DateTimeType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    ... see annotation ...
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:dateTime"/>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

1099 Example 7-4 shows a simple type defined in a Code List XML Schema File.

1100 **Example 7-4: Simple Types in a Code Lists XML Schema File**

```
1101 <xsd:simpleType name="CurrencyCodeContentType">
1102   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">
1103     <xsd:enumeration value="ADP">
1104       ...see enumeration of code lists ...
1105     </xsd:enumeration>
1106   <xsd:annotation>
1107     ... see annotation ...
1108   </xsd:annotation>
1109 </xsd:restriction>
1110 </xsd:simpleType>
```

1111 **7.3.2 Complex Type Definitions**

1112 A complex type will be defined to express the content model of each CCTS ABIE. A
1113 complex type will also be defined to express the value domain of a CCTS BDT when
1114 an XML Schema built-in data type does not meet the business requirements.

[R A4CE]	An xsd:complexType MUST be defined for each CCTS ABIE.	1
[R BC3C]	An xsd:complexType MUST be defined for each CCTS BDT that cannot be fully expressed using an xsd:simpleType .	1

1115 Example 7-5 shows a complex type defined for an Account ABIE.

1116 **Example 7-5: Complex Type of Object Class “AccountType”**

```
1117 <xsd:complexType name="AccountType">
1118   <xsd:annotation>
1119     ... see annotation ...
1120   </xsd:annotation>
1121   <xsd:sequence>
1122     ... see element declaration ...
1123   </xsd:sequence>
1124 </xsd:complexType>
```

1125 In order to increase consistency in use and enable accurate and complete
1126 representation of what is allowed in the design of CCTS artefacts, the **xsd:sequence**
1127 and **xsd:choice** compositors will be used to express the content model for
1128 **xsd:complexType** definitions. The **xsd:a11** XML Schema compositor will not be
1129 used.

[R A010]	The xsd:a11 element MUST NOT be used.	1
----------	--	---

1130 **7.4 Use of Extension and Restriction**

1131 In keeping with CCTS, XML Schema Components are based on the concept that the
1132 underlying semantic structures of the BIEs are normative forms of standards that
1133 developers are not allowed to alter without coordination with the owner of the
1134 component at the data model level. As business requirements dictate, new BIE
1135 artefacts will be created in the data model and represented as XML Schema
1136 Components by defining new types and declaring new elements. The concept of
1137 derivation from existing types through the use of **xsd:extension** and

1138 **xsd:restriction** will only be used in limited circumstances where their use does
1139 not violate this principle.

1140 It is understood that other standards organizations using this specification may
1141 choose to use **xsd:extension** and/or **xsd:restriction** to define new
1142 constructs that are extended or restricted from existing constructs.

1143 **7.4.1 Extension**

1144 UN/CEFACT XML Schema Files may only use **xsd:extension** in the BDT XML
1145 Schema File to declare attributes to accommodate supplementary components.
1146 **xsd:extension** will only be used in an **xsd:complexType** within the BDT XML
1147 Schema File, and only for declaring attributes to support supplementary
1148 components.

[R AB3F]	xsd:extension MUST only be used in the BDT XML Schema File.	4 6
[R 9D6E]	xsd:extension MUST only be used for declaring xsd:attributes to accommodate relevant supplementary components.	4 6

1149 Example 7-6 shows an extension of a simple type using the **xsd:extension**
1150 mechanism.

1151 **Example 7-6: Extension of Simple Type**

```
1152 <xsd:complexType name="AmountType">
1153   <xsd:annotation>
1154     ... see annotation ...
1155   </xsd:annotation>
1156   <xsd:simpleContent>
1157     <xsd:extension base="xsd:decimal">
1158       <xsd:attribute name="unitCode" type="xsd:token"/>
1159     </xsd:extension>
1160   </xsd:simpleContent>
1161 </xsd:complexType>
```

1162 **7.4.2 Restriction**

1163 The CCTS specification employs the concept of semantic restriction in creating
1164 specific instantiations of core components. Accordingly, **xsd:restriction** will be
1165 used as appropriate to define qualified BDT types that are derived from less qualified
1166 or unqualified BDT types.

[R 9947]	xsd:restriction MUST only be used in BDT XML Schema Files.	1
----------	---	---

1167 Where used, the derived types must always be named uniquely. Simple and
1168 complex type restrictions may be used. **xsd:restriction** can be used for facet
1169 restriction and/or attribute restriction.

[R 8AF7]	When xsd:restriction is applied to a data type the resulting	1
----------	---	---

	type MUST be uniquely named.	
--	------------------------------	--

1170 Example 7-7 shows a restriction of a simple type.

1171

Example 7-7: Restriction of Simple Type

```
<xsd:simpleType name="TaxAmountType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    ... see annotation ...
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:restriction base="bdt:AmountType">
    <xsd:totalDigits value="10"/>
    <xsd:fractionDigits value="3"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

7.5 Annotation

All UN/CEFACT XML Schema constructs will use the `xsd:documentation` and `xsd:appInfo` elements within an `xsd:annotation` to provide CCTS artefact metadata and context values.

[R 847A]	Each defined or declared construct MUST use the <code>xsd:annotation</code> element for required CCTS documentation and application information to communicate context.	1
----------	---	---

7.5.1 Documentation

The annotation `xsd:documentation` will be used to convey the metadata specified by CCTS for CCTS artefacts. Conversely, all elements specified within an `xsd:documentation` element will be limited to expressions of CCTS artefact metadata.

The following annotations are required as defined in each of the sub-sections in the section [8 XML Schema Files](#) that correspond to the different CCTS artefacts.

- **UniqueID** – The unique identifier assigned to the artefact in the library. (UniqueID)
 - The UniqueID is based on EntityUniqueIdentifierType, which refers to the schema module "CCIS1 Entity Unique Identification Scheme" that provides the suggested schema pattern: "UNBE0-9{6}"
- **VersionID** – The unique identifier assigned to the version of the artefact in the library.
 - The VersionID is based on VersionIdentifierType, which refers to the scheme module "CCTS4 Versioning Identification Scheme" that provides the suggested schema pattern: "0-9{1,2}.0-9{2}"
- **ObjectClassQualifierName** – Is a word or words which help define and differentiate an ABIE from its associated CC and other BIEs. It enhances the semantic meaning of the DEN to reflect a restriction of the concept, conceptual domain, content model or data value. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier.
- **ObjectClassTermName** – Is a semantically meaningful name for the object class. It is the basis for the DEN.

- 1211 • **Cardinality** – Indicates the cardinality of the associated artefact.
- 1212 • **SequencingKey** – Indicates the sequence of the associated artefact within
- 1213 the larger BIE.
- 1214 • **DictionaryEntryName** – The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the
- 1215 supplementary component or business information payload. (Name)
- 1216 • **Definition** – The semantic meaning of the artefact. (Definition)
- 1217 ○ The Definition is based on BDT "TextType". The language
- 1218 representation should follow the same approach as described for
- 1219 name.
- 1220 • **BusinessTermName** – A synonym term under which the artefact is
- 1221 commonly known and used in business. (BusinessTerm)
- 1222 • **AssociationType** – Indicates the UML Association Kind shared or
- 1223 composition of the ABIE being associated in the ASBIE.
- 1224 • **PropertyTermName** – Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the object
- 1225 class and shall occur naturally in the definition.
- 1226 • **PropertyQualifierName** – Is a word or words which help define and
- 1227 differentiate a property. It further enhances the semantic meaning of the
- 1228 property. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to
- 1229 be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier.
- 1230 • **RepresentationTermName** – An element of the component name which
- 1231 describes the form in which the component is represented.
- 1232 • **AssociatedObjectClassTermName** – The Associated Object Class Term
- 1233 represented by the artefact.
- 1234 • **AssociatedObjectClassQualifierTerm** – A term(s) that qualifies the
- 1235 Associated Object Class Term. The order in which the qualifiers are
- 1236 expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first
- 1237 order qualifier.
- 1238 • **PrimitiveTypeName** – The name of the primitive type name from the Data
- 1239 Type Catalogue.
- 1240 • **DataTypeName** – The name of the DataType. This DataType is defined in the
- 1241 Data Type Catalogue.
- 1242 • **DataTypeQualifierName** – Is a word or words which help define and
- 1243 differentiate a Data Type. It further enhances the semantic meaning of the
- 1244 DataType. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order
- 1245 to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier.
- 1246 • **DefaultIndicator** – Indicates that the specific Code List Value is the default
- 1247 for the Code List.
- 1248 • **DefaultValue** – Is the default value.
- 1249 • **DefaultValueSource** – The source for the default value.
- 1250 • **SchemeOrListID** – The unique identifier assigned to the scheme or list that
- 1251 uniquely identifies it.

- 1252 • **SchemeOrListAgencyID** – The unique identifier assigned to the Agency that
1253 owns or is responsible for the Scheme or Code List being referenced.
- 1254 • **SchemeOrListAgencyName** – The name of the Agency that owns or is
1255 responsible for the Scheme or Code List being referenced.
- 1256 • **SchemeOrListModificationAllowed Indicator** – Indicates whether the
1257 values being validated can be outside the enumerations specified by the
1258 Scheme or Code List.
- 1259 • **SchemeOrListName** – Name of the Scheme or Code List.
- 1260 • **SchemeOrListBusinessTermName** – A synonym term under which the
1261 Scheme or Code List is commonly known and used in business.
- 1262 Table 7-1 provides a summary view of the annotation data as defined in this section
1263 and the CCTS artefacts in which each is expressed within the resulting XML
1264 Schema.

1265 [Note:]

1266 It is important to realize that while this specification lists these artefacts for the
1267 documentation there are different types of classes. RSM, ABIE, BBIE, ASBIE and
1268 BDT are all Registry Classes in that they are uniquely identifiable within the Core
1269 Component Library (CCL).

Basic Business Information Entity, Association Business Information Entity, Code List, Code List Value and Supplementary Components are not Registry Classes therefore the do not include the UniqueID or VersionID from the	rsm:RootSchema	ABIE xsd:complexType	BBIE xsd:element	ASBIE: xsd:element	bdt:BusinessDataType	Supplementary Component	Code List	Code List Value
Unique ID	M	M	M	M	M			
Version ID	M	M	M	M	M			
Object Class Qualifier Name	O R	O R						
Object Class Term Name	M	M						
Cardinality			M	M		M		
Sequencing Key			M	M				
Dictionary Entry Name	M	M	M	M	M			
Definition	M	M	M	M	M			
Business Term Name	O R	O R	O R	O R	O R			

Association Type				M				
Property Term Name			M	M	M	M		
Property Qualifier Name			O R	O R				
Representation Term Name			M			M		
Associated Object Class Term Name				M				
Associated Object Class Qualifier Term Name				O R				
Primitive Type Name						M		
Data Type Name					M	M		
Data Type Qualifier Name					M	M		
Default Indicator					M	M		
Default Value					O	O		
Default Value Source					O	O		
Scheme Or List ID					O	O	M	
Scheme Or List Version ID					O	O	O	
Scheme Or List Agency ID					O	O	O	
Scheme Or List Agency Name					O	O	O	
Scheme Or List Modification Allowed Indicator					O	O	M	
Scheme Or List Name					O	O	O	O
Scheme Or List Business Term Name					O R	O R	O R	O R
Key: M – Mandatory O – Optional R – Repeating Yellow Shading – Not expressed in XML Schema								

1270 **Table 7-1 Annotation Data Summary**

1271 [Section 8 XML Schemas](#) and [Appendix F](#) specify normative information for the
1272 specific annotation required for each of the CCTS artefacts.

1273 This documentation is intended to be used to connect the XML Schema defined
1274 artefact to the model artefact in which it is based. This is important for standard XML
1275 Schemas and for fully expressed XML Schemas for a runtime implementation.
1276 However, XML Schemas directly used in a runtime implementation may choose not
1277 to include this documentation in order to reduce the size of the XML Schema. This is
1278 often done in order to increase the throughput of XML Instances and to increase the
1279 sheer volume. If this is done the runtime XML Schemas may only be an exact copy
1280 of the fully documented XML Schemas with only the annotation documentation
1281 (`xsd:documentation`) elements removed.

[R A9EB]	Each defined or declared construct MUST use an <code>xsd:annotation</code> and <code>xsd:documentation</code> element for required CCTS documentation.	3
----------	--	---

1282 As identified in section [7.1.4 CCTS artefact Metadata](#), the required elements are
1283 declared in the CCTS Metadata XML Schema File. This file will be imported in all
1284 Root, BIE, BDT and Code List XML Schema Files in lieu of re-declaring these
1285 `xsd:documentation` elements.

1286 Example 7-8 provides an example of annotation documentation for an ABIE that
1287 conforms to the ccts structure.

1288 **Example 7-8: Example of Annotation Documentation of an ABIE**

```
1289 <xsd:annotation>  
1290   <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">  
1291     <ccts:UniqueID>UNBE000000</ccts:UniqueID>  
1292     <ccts:VersionID>1.0</ccts:VersionID>  
1293     <ccts:ObjectClassQualifierName>Customer</ccts:ObjectClassQualifierName>  
1294     <ccts:ObjectClassTermName>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTermName>  
1295     <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Customer. Account</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>  
1296     <ccts:Definition>The Customer Account.</ccts:Definition>  
1297   </xsd:documentation>  
1298 </xsd:annotation>
```

1299 Each UN/CEFACT construct containing a code must include documentation that will
1300 identify the code list(s) that must be supported when the construct is used.

1301 [Appendix F section F.1 Annotation Documentation](#) shows the XML Schema
1302 definition of annotation documentation for each of the types of components from
1303 CCTS.

1304 **7.5.2 Application Information (AppInfo)**

1305 The annotation `xsd:appInfo` will be used to convey the Usage Rules and the
1306 Business Context that is applicable for each BIE and BDT artefact and the resulting
1307 XML Schema artefacts used to express them.

[Note:]

The UN/CEFACT TMG UCM project is defining the context mechanism that will support refining context categories in a given business circumstance. Once that specification is finalized, this section may change.

Example 7-9 shows the XML Schema definition of the annotation application Information structure `ccts:UsageRule`.

Example 7-9: XML Schema definition for annotation applInfo for ccts:UsageRule

```
<xsd:schema
  ...
  <xsd:element name="UsageRule" type="ccts:UsageRuleType"/>
  <xsd:complexType name="UsageRuleType">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="UniqueID" type="bdt:EntityUniqueIdentifierType"/>
      <xsd:element name="Constraint" type="bdt:TextType"/>
      <xsd:element name="ConstraintTypeCode" type="bdt:CodeType"/>
      <xsd:element name="ConditionTypeCode" type="bdt:ConditionTypeCodeType"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
  ...
</xsd:schema>
```

[Appendix F Section F.2 Annotation Application Information](#) shows the XML Schema definition of the annotation application Information structure for `ccts:BusinessContext`.

Both `ccts:UsageRule` and `ccts:BusinessContext` are applied to each of the XML Schema Components `xsd:element`, `xsd:complexType` and `xsd:simpleType` in order to communicate the usage and context in which the corresponding CCTS artefacts are applicable.

[R 9B07]	Each of the resulting XML Schema Components (<code>xsd:element</code> , <code>xsd:complexType</code> and <code>xsd:simpleType</code>) MUST have an <code>xsd:annotation</code> <code>xsd:appInfo</code> declared that includes zero or more <code>ccts:UsageRule</code> elements and one or more <code>ccts:BusinessContext</code> elements.	1
----------	--	---

7.5.2.1 Usage Rules

CCTS defines the concept of usage rules to convey instructions on how to use a CCTS artefact in a given context. Usage rules have a `ccts:ConstraintType` which classifies the rules as being structured (expressed in a formal language such as the Object Management Group's Object Constraint Language (OCL)) or unstructured (free form text).

Usage Rules are communicated through zero or more `ccts:UsageRule` XML Schema Elements within an `xsd:appInfo`. Usage rules may be either structured or unstructured. Unstructured usage rule constraint values are expressed as free form text. Structured usage rule constraint values are expressed in a formal constraint language such as the Object Management Group (OMG) Object Constraint Language (OCL).and are suitable for direct application processing.

[R 88DE]	Usage rules MUST be expressed within an xsd:appInfo ccts:UsageRule element.	1
[R B851]	<p>The structure of the ccts:UsageRule element MUST be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ccts:UniqueID [1..1] – A unique identifier for the UsageRule. • ccts:Constraint [1..1] – The actual constraint expression. • ccts:ConstraintType [1..1] – The type of constraint E.g. unstructured, OCL. • ccts:ConditionType [1..1] – The type of condition. Allowed values are pre-condition, post-condition, and invariant. 	1

1348 The **ccts:ConstraintType** value will be taken from a constraint value code list
1349 schema.

[R A1CF]	A ccts:ConstraintType code list XML Schema File will be created.	1
----------	---	---

1350 7.5.2.2 Business Context

1351 All elements specified within an **xsd:appInfo ccts:BusinessContext** element
1352 will be expressions of CCTS context categories.

1353 The following **xsd:appInfo** structures are required as defined in each of the sub-
1354 sections in the section [8 XML Schema Files](#) that correspond to the different CCTS
1355 artefacts. The BusinessContext defined within each **xsd:appInfo** contains one or
1356 more **ccts:ContextUnit** elements which in turn contains one or more values for
1357 each of the identified context categories recognized by CCTS.

- 1358 • Business Process Context Category
- 1359 • Business Process Role Context Category
- 1360 • Supporting Role Context Category
- 1361 • Industry Classification Context Category
- 1362 • Product Classification Context Category
- 1363 • Geopolitical Context Category
- 1364 • Official Constraints Context Category
- 1365 • System Capabilities Context Category

[R A538]	Each defined or declared XML Schema artefact MUST use an xsd:annotation and xsd:appInfo element to communicate the context of the artefact.	1
----------	---	---

1366 Using this structure it is possible to indicate all of the context categories in which a
1367 BIE is applicable, and all of the applicable context values within a context category
1368 as shown in Example 7-10.
1369

1370 **Example 7-10: Use of the `xsd:appInfo` and `ccts:BusinessContext`**

```

1371 <xsd:element name="<name>" type="<type>">
1372   <xsd:annotation>
1373     ... (documentation) ...
1374   <xsd:appinfo source="urn:un:unece:uncefact:businesscontext...">
1375     <ccts:UsageRules>
1376       ...
1377     </ccts:UsageRules>
1378     <ccts:BusinessContext>
1379       <ccts:ContextUnit>
1380         <ccts:BusinessProcessContextCategory>
1381           <ccts:BusinessTransactionDocumentCode>0062
1382           </ccts:BusinessTransactionDocumentCode>
1383           <!-- PurchasingContractUseRequest -->
1384           <ccts:BusinessTransactionDocumentCode>0081
1385           </ccts:BusinessTransactionDocumentCode>
1386           <!-- CataloguePublicationRequest -->
1387           ... (further business transaction document codes) ...
1388         </ccts:BusinessProcessContextCategory>
1389         <ccts:IndustryClassificationContextCategory>
1390           <ccts:IndustryClassificationCode>0001
1391           </ccts:IndustryClassificationCode>
1392           <!-- Aerospace -->
1393           <ccts:IndustryClassificationCode>0002
1394           </ccts:IndustryClassificationCode>
1395           <!-- Defence -->
1396           <ccts:IndustryClassificationCode>0006
1397           </ccts:IndustryClassificationCode> <!-- CP -->
1398           ... (further business transaction document codes) ...
1399         </ccts:IndustryClassificationContextCategory>
1400         <ccts:GeopoliticalContextCategory>
1401           <ccts:CountryCode>DE</ccts:CountryCode>
1402           <!-- Germany -->
1403           <ccts:CountryCode>FR</ccts:CountryCode>
1404           <!-- France -->
1405           <ccts:CountryCode>US</ccts:CountryCode>
1406           <!-- USA -->
1407           <ccts:CountryCode>AT</ccts:CountryCode>
1408           <!-- Austria -->
1409           ... (further business transaction document codes) ...
1410         </ccts:GeopoliticalContextCategory>
1411         ... (further business context categories) ...
1412       </ccts:ContextUnit>
1413     </ccts:BusinessContext>
1414   </xsd:appinfo>
1415 </xsd:annotation>
1416 </xsd:element>

```

1417

8 XML Schema Files

1418

1419

1420

This section describes how the requirements of the various XML Schema files that are incorporated within the UN/CEFACT library are built through the application of context categories,unique namespaces and the rules of this specification.

- 1421
- 1422
- 1423
- 1424
- 1425
- 1426
- 1427
- 1428
- XML Schema Files, Context and Namespaces
 - Root XML Schema Files
 - Business Information Entities XML Schema Files
 - Business Data Type XML Schema Files
 - Code List XML Schema Files
 - General Code List XML Schema Components
 - Common Code List XML Schema Components
 - Business Code List XML Schema Components

1429

8.1 XML Schema Files, Context and Namespaces

1430

1431

As indicated in section [5.7 XML Schema Files](#) the XML Schema files have dependencies upon one another.

1432

1433

1434

1435

1436

1437

1438

Figure 8-1 further shows these dependencies and shows how these dependencies are realized using the `xsd:include` and `xsd:import` XML Schema features. Since the primary context category values are implemented within the namespace scheme, all of the XML Schema Files for the given context category value are defined within the corresponding namespace. The XML Schema Files for other values of the context categories are defined in namespaces corresponding to those values.

1439

1440

1441

1442

Figure 8-1 shows two context category values “A” and “B.” The namespaces used to express the two context category values are independently declared and may not have any shared dependencies other than Common Code Lists that are independent of all context.

1443

1444

1445

All XML Schema Files published by UN/CEFACT will be assigned to a unique namespace and a unique token that represents the business process context category value in which it is designed.

[R B96F]	Each Root, BIE, BDT and BCL XML Schema File MUST be assigned to a unique namespace that represents the primary context category value of its contents.	1
----------	--	---

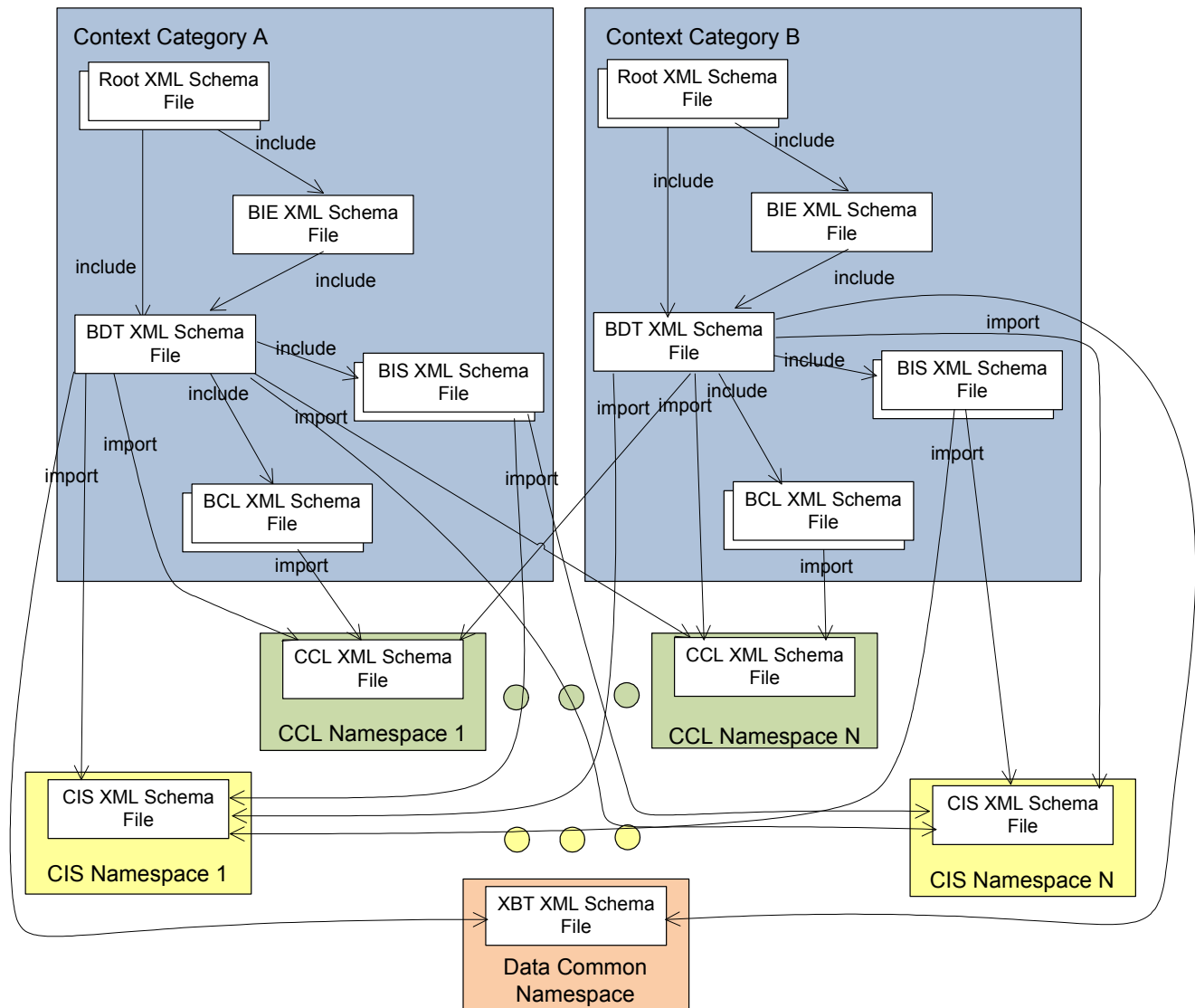


Figure 8-1: Imports and Includes of XML Schema Files for UN/CEFACT Modularity Model

Example 8-1 shows a namespace declaration for the context category Business Process Value where the value is Order Management.

Example 8-1: Namespace for Context Category Business Process – Order Management

```
"xmlns:ordman="urn:un:unece:uncefact:ordermanagement:data:draft:1"
```

Example 8-2 shows how an XML Schema File that is declared within the context category Business Process Value of Order Management.

Example 8-2: Schema-element target namespace declaration for context category Business Process Value – Order Management

```
<xsd:schema
  targetNamespace=
    "urn:un:unece:uncefact:ordermanagement:data:1:draft"
  xmlns:ordman=
    "urn:un:unece:uncefact:ordermanagement:data:1:draft"
```

[Note:]

Implementations of this specification require the use of a semantically meaningful namespace prefix like “**ordman**” for the Business Process – Order Management.

8.2 Root XML Schema Files

The Root XML Schema File serves as the container for all schema defined content required to fulfill a business information exchange for the given payload in the context category namespace. All of the Root XML Schema Files that are necessary to fulfill the context category are defined within the namespace of the context category value.

Figure 8-1 shows multiple Root XML Schema Files defined in two context category based namespaces. Each primary context category value namespace will have 1 to many Root XML Schema Files.

8.2.1 XML Schema Structure

Each Root XML Schema File will be structured in a standardized format as specified in Appendix B in order to ensure consistency and ease of use. The specific format is shown in Example 8-3. The Root XML Schema File must adhere to the format of the relevant sections as detailed in Appendix B.

Example 8-3: Root XML Schema File Structure

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== [MODULENAME] XML Schema File ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<!--
  Schema agency:      UN/CEFACT
  Schema version:     3.0
  Schema date:        18 November 2008

  Copyright (C) UN/CEFACT (2008). All Rights Reserved.

  ... see copyright information ...
-->
<xsd:schema
  targetNamespace="urn:un:unece:uncefact:data:ordermanagement:3:draft"
  ... see namespaces ...
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified" version="3.0">
  <!-- ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Include ===== -->
  <!-- ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Include of [MODULENAME] ===== -->
  <!-- ===== -->
  ... see includes ...
  <!-- ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Element Declarations ===== -->
```

1505
1506
1507
1508
1509
1510
1511
1512
1513
1514
1515
1516
1517
1518
1519

```
<!-- =====>  
<!-- ===== Root Element Declarations =====>  
<!-- =====>  
    See element declarations...  
<!-- =====>  
<!-- ===== Type Definitions =====>  
<!-- =====>  
<!-- ===== Type Definitions: [TYPE] =====>  
<!-- =====>  
<xsd:complexType name="[TYPENAME]">  
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">  
        ... see type definition ...  
    </xsd:restriction>  
</xsd:complexType>  
</xsd:schema>
```

1520

8.2.2 Includes

1521
1522
1523

Every Root XML Schema File in a namespace will include the BIE XML Schema File, and the BDT XML Schema File that reside in that namespace for the specified context category value.

[R B698]	The Root XML Schema File MUST include the BIE and BDT XML Schema Files that reside in its namespace.	1
----------	--	---

1524

8.2.3 Root Element Declaration

1525
1526
1527
1528

Each business information payload message has a single root element that is globally declared in the Root XML Schema File. The global element is named according to the business information payload that it represents and references the target information payload that contains the actual business information.⁴

[R BD9F]	A global element known as the root element, representing the business information payload, MUST be declared in the Root XML Schema File using the XML Schema Component xsd:element .	1
[R A466]	The name of the root element MUST be the same as the name of the business information payload data dictionary name, with separators and spaces removed.	1
[R 8062]	The root element declaration MUST be defined using an xsd:complexType that represents the message content contained within the business information payload.	1

1529
1530

Example 8-4 shows an example of Root Element declaration with in a Root XML Schema File.

1531

Example 8-4: Root Element declaration

1532
1533

```
<!-- =====>  
<!-- ===== Root Element =====>
```

⁴ All references to root element represent the globally declared element in a UN/CEFACT schema module that is designated as the root element for instances that use that schema.

1534

1535

1536

1537

1538

1539

```
<!-- ===== -->
<xsd:element name="Invoice" type="rsm:InvoiceType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    ... see annotation ...
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```

1540

8.2.4 Type Definitions

1541

1542

1543

Root XML Schema Files are limited to defining a single MA **xsd:complexType** whose content model contains ASMA**s** that represent the first level BIEs for a business information payload.

[R 8837]	Each Root XML Schema File MUST define a single xsd:complexType that fully describes the business information payload.	1
[R 9119]	The name of the root schema xsd:complexType MUST be the name of the root element with the word ' Type ' appended.	1

1544

1545

Example 8-5 shows the definition of a Root XML Schema Files complex type definition.

1546

Example 8-5: Root element complex type name

1547

1548

1549

1550

1551

1552

1553

1554

1555

1556

1557

1558

1559

1560

1561

1562

1563

1564

1565

```
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Root Element ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<xsd:element name="Invoice" type="rsm:InvoiceType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    ... see annotation ...
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== ComplexType ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<xsd:complexType name="InvoiceType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    ... see annotation ...
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    ...
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

1566

8.2.5 Annotations

1567

8.2.5.1 Annotation Documentation

1568

1569

In the Root XML Schema File the root element declaration must have a structured set of annotation documentation.

[R 8010]	The Root XML Schema File root element declaration MUST have a structured set of annotations documentation (xsd:annotation xsd:documentation) present in that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">UniqueID (mandatory): The identifier that uniquely identifies the business information payload, the root element.VersionID (mandatory): The unique identifier that identifies	1
----------	--	---

	<p>the version of the business information payload, the root element.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ObjectClassQualifierName (zero or more): Is a word or words which help define and differentiate an ABIE from its associated CC and other BIEs. It enhances the sematic meaning of the DEN to reflect a restriction of the concept, conceptual domain, content model or data value. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier.• ObjectClassTermName (mandatory): Is a semantically meaningful name of the Object class. It is the basis for the DEN.• DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the business information payload.• Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the root element.• BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term under which the payload object is known by in industry.	
--	--	--

1570 Example 8-6 shows the definition of the annotation documentation for the Root
1571 Element.

1572 **Example 8-6: Root element annotation documentation**

1573
1574
1575
1576
1577
1578
1579
1580
1581
1582
1583
1584
1585
1586

```
<xsd:group name="RootSchemaDocumentation">  
  <xsd:sequence>  
    <xsd:element name="UniqueID"  
type="bdt:EntityUniqueIdentifierType"/>  
    <xsd:element name="VersionID" type="bdt:VersionIdentifierType"/>  
    <xsd:element name="ObjectClassQualifierName" type="bdt:NameType"  
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
    <xsd:element name="ObjectClassTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>  
    <xsd:element name="DictionaryEntryName" type="bdt:NameType"/>  
    <xsd:element name="Definition" type="bdt:TextType"/>  
    <xsd:element name="BusinessTermName" type="bdt:NameType"  
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
  </xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:group>
```

1587 **8.2.5.2 Annotation Application Information (AppInfo)**

1588 The annotation `xsd:appInfo` on the Root Element is used to convey the context
1589 that is applicable for the Root Element. The structure of the context is provided in
1590 section [7.5.2, Application Information \(AppInfo\)](#). The specific context values for the
1591 Root Element represent the context values for the Root XML Schema File.

1592 **8.3 Business Information Entity XML Schema Files**

1593 A UN/CEFACT BIE XML Schema File contains all of the ABIEs used for the context
1594 category value that is reflected in the namespace. This BIE XML Schema File will be
1595 used (included into) in all of the UN/CEFACT Root XML Schema Files within the
1596 namespace.

8.3.1 Schema Structure

Each BIE XML Schema File will be structured in the standardized format detailed in [Appendix B](#). The specific format is shown in Example 8-7 and must adhere to the format of the relevant sections in [Appendix B](#).

Example 8-7: Structure of BIE XML Schema Files

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== ABIEs XML Schema File ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<!--
Schema agency:      UN/CEFACT
Schema version:     3.0
Schema date:        18 November 2008

Copyright (C) UN/CEFACT (2008). All Rights Reserved.

... see copyright information ...
-->
<xsd:schema
  targetNamespace=
    ... see namespace declaration ...
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" elementFormDefault="qualified"
  attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
  <!-- ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Includes ===== -->
  <!-- ===== -->
  ... see includes ...
  <!-- ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
  <!-- ===== -->
  ... see type defintions ...
</xsd:schema>
```

8.3.2 Includes

The BIE XML Schema File will include the corresponding BDT XML Schema File that resides in the same namespace.

[R 8FE2]	The BIE XML Schema File MUST contain an xsd:include statement for the BDT XML Schema File that resides in the same namespace.	1
----------	--	---

Example 8-8 shows the syntax for including the BDT XML Schema File.

Example 8-8: Include of BDT XML Schema File

```
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Includes ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Include of Business Data Type XML Schema File ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<xsd:include schemaLocation="BusinessDataType_1p0.xsd"/>
```

1640 8.3.3 Type Definitions

1641 8.3.3.1 ABIE Type Definitions

1642 Every ABIE with the same primary context category is defined as an
 1643 xsd:complexType in the BIE XML Schema File for that primary context category
 1644 namespace.

[R AF95]	For every object class (ABIE) identified in a primary context category, a named xsd:complexType MUST be defined in its corresponding BIE XML Schema File.	1
----------	--	---

1645 The name of the xsd:complexType will represent the DEN of the BIE.

[R 9D83]	The name of the ABIE xsd:complexType MUST be the ccts:DictionaryEntryName with the spaces and separators removed, with approved abbreviations and acronyms applied and with the 'Details' suffix replaced with 'Type'.	1
----------	--	---

1646 The content model of the **xsd:complexType** will be defined such that it reflects
 1647 each property of the object class. The content model of the ABIE complex type
 1648 definitions will include element declarations for BBIEs, element declarations for
 1649 ASBIEs whose **associationKind=composite**, or element references for ASBIEs
 1650 whose **associationKind=shared**.

1651 The cardinality and sequencing of each ABIE Property will be determined by the
 1652 **Cardinality** and **Sequencing Key** values of the source ABIE.

[R 90F9]	The cardinality and sequencing of the elements within an ABIE xsd:complexType MUST be as defined by the corresponding ABIE values in the syntax neutral model.	1
----------	---	---

1653 In defining the content model, both xsd:sequence and xsd:choice compositors are
 1654 allowed.

[R 9C70]	Every aggregate business information entity (ABIE) xsd:complexType definition content model MUST use zero or more xsd:sequence and/or zero or more xsd:choice elements to reflect each property (BBIE or ASBIE) of its class.	1
----------	--	---

1655 When using the **xsd:sequence** and **xsd:choice** content models in a type
 1656 definition their order must be carefully managed. An **xsd:sequence** should not
 1657 contain another **xsd:sequence** directly as there is no additional value. An
 1658 **xsd:choice** should not contain another **xsd:choice** directly as there is no
 1659 additional value. However, it is permissible to interweave **xsd:sequence** and
 1660 **xsd:choice** within a single **xsd:complexType** definition to whatever level of
 1661 nesting is desired.

[R 81F0]	Repeating series of only xsd:sequence MUST NOT occur.	1
----------	--	---

[R 8FA2]	Repeating series of only xsd:choice MUST NOT occur.	1
----------	--	---

Example 8-9 show an example of using **xsd:sequence**.

Example 8-9: Sequence compositor within an ABIE type definition

```
<xsd:complexType name="AccountType" >
  <xsd:annotation>
    ...see annotation...
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="ID" type="bdt:IDType"
      minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        ...see annotation...
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="Status" type="bie:StatusType"
      minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        ...see annotation...
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="Name" type="bdt:NameType"
      minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        ...see annotation...
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    ...
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

Example 8-10 show an example of using **xsd:choice**.

Example 8-10: Choice compositor within an ABIE type definition

```
<xsd:complexType name="LocationType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    ... see annotation ...
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="GeoCoordinate" type="bie:GeoCoordinateType"
      minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        ... see annotation ...
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="Address" type="bie:AddressType"
      minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        ... see annotation ...
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="Location" type="bie:LocationType"
      minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        ... see annotation ...
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

Example 8-11 shows an example of interweaving **xsd:sequence** and **xsd:choice**.

Example 8-11: Sequence + Choice compositors within an ABIE type definition

```
<xsd:complexType name="PeriodType">
  ...
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="DurationDateTime"
      type="qdt:DurationDateTimeType" minOccurs="0"
      maxOccurs="unbounded">
      ...
    </xsd:element>
    ...
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="StartTime" type="bdt:TimeType"
        minOccurs="0">
        ...
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="EndTime" type="bdt:TimeType"
        minOccurs="0">
        ...
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="StartDate" type="bdt:DateType"
        minOccurs="0">
        ...
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="EndDate" type="bdt:DateType"
        minOccurs="0">
        ...
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="StartDateTime"
        type="bdt:DateTimeType"
        minOccurs="0">
        ...
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="EndDateTime"
        type="bdt:DateTimeType"
        minOccurs="0">
        ...
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

8.3.3.2 BBIE Type Definitions

BBIEs are defined as local elements and are either of xsd:simpleType or xsd:complexType.

[R A21A]	Every BBIE within the containing ABIE MUST have a named xsd:simpleType (If the BBIE BDT includes only the content component) or xsd:complexType (If the BBIE BDT includes one or more supplementary components).	1
----------	--	---

The name of the BBIE type will represent the DEN of the BBIE.

[R 8B85]	Every BBIE type MUST be named the property term and qualifiers and the representation term of the basic business information entity (BBIE) it represents with the word ' Type ' appended.	1
----------	--	---

1769 **8.3.3.3 ASBIE Type Definitions**

1770 ASBIEs are declared as either local or global elements whose `xsd:complexType` is
 1771 that of the `xsd:complexType` of the associated ABIE it represents. No additional type
 1772 definition is required.

1773 **8.3.4 Element Declarations and References**1774 **8.3.4.1 ABIE Element Declarations**

1775 Every ABIE will have a globally declared element. This global element reflects the
 1776 unique DEN of the ABIE within the namespace to which it is assigned and will be of
 1777 the `xsd:complexType` that represents it.

[R 9DA0]	For each ABIE, a named <code>xsd:element</code> MUST be globally declared.	1
[R 9A25]	The name of the ABIE <code>xsd:element</code> MUST be the <code>ccts:DictionaryEntryName</code> with the separators and 'Details' suffix removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.	1
[R B27B]	Every ABIE global element declaration MUST be of the <code>xsd:complexType</code> that represents the ABIE.	1

1778 **8.3.4.2 BBIE Element Declarations**

1779 Every BBIE will have a locally declared element that is part of the content model of
 1780 the ABIE to which it belongs.

[R 89A6]	For every BBIE identified in an ABIE, a named <code>xsd:element</code> MUST be locally declared within the <code>xsd:complexType</code> representing that ABIE.	1
----------	---	---

1781 The name of the BBIE element will reflect the name of the BBIE devoid of the object
 1782 class and object class qualifiers.

[R AEFE]	Each BBIE element name declaration MUST be the property term and qualifiers and the representation term of the BBIE.	1
----------	--	---

1783 Simplification of the BBIE Property name for the representation terms of
 1784 **Identification**, **Indicator**, and **Text** are allowed to improve semantic
 1785 expression.

[R 96D9]	For each BBIE element name declaration where the word 'Identification' is the final word of the property term and the representation term is 'Identifier', the term 'Identification' MUST be removed.	1
[R 9A40]	For each BBIE element name declaration where the word	1

	' Indication ' is the final word of the property term and the representation term is ' Indicator ', the term ' Indication ' MUST be removed from the property term.	
[R A34A]	If the representation term of a BBIE is ' Text ', ' Text ' MUST be removed from the name of the element or type definition.	1

1786 The BBIE element will be of the **xsd:simpleType** or **xsd:complexType** as
1787 defined in Section 8.3.3.2.

[R BCD6]	Every BBIE element declaration MUST be of the BusinessDataType that represents the source basic business information entity (BBIE) data type.	1
----------	---	---

1788 Example 8-12 shows an Account ABIE complexType declaration that contains BBIE
1789 element declarations that make use of the appropriate BDTs.

1790 **Example 8-12: BBIE Element Declaration**

1791 <xsd:complexType name="AccountType">
1792 <xsd:annotation>
1793 ...see annotation...
1794 </xsd:annotation>
1795 <xsd:sequence>
1796 <xsd:element name="ID" type="bdt:IDType"
1797 minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
1798 <xsd:annotation>
1799 ...see annotation...
1800 </xsd:annotation>
1801 </xsd:element>
1802 <xsd:element name="Status" type="bie:StatusType"
1803 minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
1804 <xsd:annotation>
1805 ...see annotation...
1806 </xsd:annotation>
1807 </xsd:element>
1808 <xsd:element name="Name" type="bdt:NameType"
1809 minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
1810 <xsd:annotation>
1811 ...see annotation...
1812 </xsd:annotation>
1813 </xsd:element>
1814 <xsd:element name="BuyerParty" type="bie:BuyerPartyType"/>
1815 </xsd:sequence>
1816 </xsd:complexType>

1817 **8.3.4.3 ASBIE Element Declarations**

1818 For ASBIEs whose **ccts:AggregationKind** value is **composite**, a local element
1819 for the associated ABIE will be declared in the content model of the associating ABIE
1820 **xsd:complexType**.

[R 9025]	For every ASBIE whose ccts:AggregationKind value = composite , a local element for the associated ABIE MUST be declared in the associating ABIE xsd:complexType content model.	1
----------	---	---

1821 For each ASBIE whose `ccts:AggregationKind` value is **shared**, a global
 1822 element is declared. See section [5.5 Reusability Schema](#) earlier this specification.

[R 9241]	For every ASBIE whose <code>ccts:AggregationKind</code> value = shared , a global element MUST be declared.	1
----------	---	---

1823 The name of the ASBIE local or global element will reflect the name of the ASBIE
 1824 devoid of the associating object class and qualifiers.

[R A08A]	Each ASBIE element name MUST be the ASBIE property term and qualifier term(s) and the object class term and qualifier term(s) of the associated ABIE.	1
----------	--	---

1825 The ASBIE local or global element will be of the `xsd:complexType` of the
 1826 associated ABIE.

[R B27C]	Each ASBIE element declaration MUST use the <code>xsd:complexType</code> that represents its associated ABIE.	1
----------	--	---

1827

1828 Example 8-13 shows an ABIE type definition with a local element declaration for a
 1829 BBIE ("ID"), a local element declaration for two ASBIEs ("SellerParty" and
 1830 "BuyerParty") and a global element reference for the Invoice specific ABIE
 1831 ("InvoiceTradeLineItem").

1832 **Example 8-13: ASBIE element declaration and reference within an ABIE type definition**

```

1833 <xsd:element name="InvoiceTradeLineItem" type="InvoiceTradeLineItemType"/>
1834 <xsd:complexType name="InvoiceType">
1835   <xsd:sequence>
1836     <xsd:element name="ID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
1837     <xsd:element name="SellerParty" type="ordman:SellerPartyType"/>
1838     <xsd:element name="BuyerParty" type="ordman:BuyerPartyType"/>
1839     <xsd:element ref="ordman:InvoiceTradeLineItem"
1840     maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
1841   </xsd:sequence>
  
```

1842 8.3.5 Annotation

1843 8.3.5.1 ABIE Complex Type Definition

1844 Every ABIE complexType definition must include structured annotation
 1845 documentation.

[R ACB9]	<p>For every ABIE <code>xsd:complexType</code> definition a structured set of annotations MUST be present in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UniqueID (mandatory): The unique identifier that identifies an ABIE instance in a unique and unambiguous way. • VersionID (mandatory): An unique identifier that identifies the version of an ABIE. • ObjectClassQualifierName (optional, repeating): Is a word or ordered words which help define and differeniate the 	1
----------	--	---

	<p>associated ABIE from its CC. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">ObjectClassName (mandatory): Is a semantically meaningful name of the object class of the ABIE.DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the ABIE.Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the ABIE.BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term in which the ABIE is commonly known.	
--	---	--

1846

1847

In addition, every ABIE `xsd:complexType` definition will have structured annotation application information that reflects its context and any usage rules.

[R B0BA]	For every ABIE <code>xsd:complexType</code> definition a structured set of <code>xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo</code> elements MUST be present that fully declare its context.	1
[R BCE9]	For every ABIE usage rule, the ABIE <code>xsd:complexType</code> definition MUST contain a structured set of <code>xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo</code> elements in the following pattern: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>ccts:UniqueID</code><code>ccts:Constraint</code><code>ccts:ConstraintType</code><code>ccts:ConditionType</code>.	1

1848

1849

Example 8-14 shows the annotation documentation of an ABIE `complexType` definition.

1850

Example 8-14: ABIE complex type definition annotation

1851

1852

1853

1854

1855

1856

1857

1858

1859

1860

1861

1862

1863

1864

1865

1866

```
<xsd:complexType name="AccountType" >
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en-US">
      <ccts:UniqueID>UNBE000000</ccts:UniqueID>
      <ccts:VersionID>0.00</ccts:VersionID>
      <ccts:ObjectClassQualifierName></ccts:ObjectClassQualifierName>
      <ccts:ObjectClassTermName>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTermName>
      <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
      <ccts:Definition>Communicates the Account information.</ccts:Definition>
      <ccts:BusinessTermName></ccts:BusinessTermName>
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:appInfo>
      As shown in Appendix F
    </xsd:appInfo>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

1867

8.3.5.1.1 ABIE Element

1868

Every ABIE element declaration must include structured annotation documentation.

[R 88B6]	<p>For every ABIE xsd:element declaration definition, a structured set of annotations MUST be present in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UniqueID (mandatory): The unique identifier that identifies an ABIE instance in a unique and unambiguous way. • VersionID (mandatory): An unique identifier that identifies the version of an ABIE. • ObjectClassQualifierName (optional, repeating): Is a word or ordered words which help define and differeniate the associated ABIE from its CC. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. • ObjectClassTermName (mandatory): Is a semantically meaningful name of the object class of the ABIE. • DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the ABIE. • Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the ABIE. • BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term in which the ABIE is commonly known. 	1
----------	---	---

1869 The global element declaration for ABIEs is used exclusively for referencing by
 1870 ASMAAs. Since multiple ASMAAs can reference a single global ABIE element
 1871 declaration in different contexts with different usage rules, the context and usage
 1872 rules for global ABIE element declarations can not be explicitly stated in the BIE XML
 1873 Schema File. However, the context and usage rules can be stated when the global
 1874 ABIE element is referenced using **xsd:ref** as part of the content model of the MA.

1875 [8.3.5.1.2 BBIE Element](#)

1876 Every BBIE element declaration will include structured annotation documentation.

[R B8BE]	<p>For every BBIE xsd:element declaration a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:documentation elements MUST be present in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cardinality (mandatory): Indicates the cardinality of the BBIE within the containing ABIE. • SequencingKey (mandatory): Indicates the sequence of the BBIE within the containing ABIE. • DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the BBIE. • Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the associated BBIE. • BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term in which the BBIE is commonly known. 	1
----------	---	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">PropertyTermName (mandatory): Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the BBIE.PropertyQualifierName (optional repeating): Is a word or words which help define and differentiate the BBIE. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier.RepresentationTermName (mandatory): An element of the component name that describes the form in which the BBIE is represented.	
--	--	--

1877

1878

In addition, every BBIE will have structured annotation application information that reflects its context and any defined usage rules.

[R 95EB]	For every BBIE xsd:element declaration a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo elements MUST be present that fully declare its context.	1
[R 8BF6]	For every BBIE usage rule, the BBIE xsd:element declaration MUST contain a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo elements in the following pattern: <ul style="list-style-type: none">ccts:UniqueIDccts:Constraintccts:ConstraintTypeccts:ConditionType.	1

1879

Example 8-15 shows the annotation documentation of a BBIE Element.

1880

Example 8-15: BBIE element annotation

1881

1882

1883

1884

1885

1886

1887

1888

1889

1890

1891

1892

1893

1894

1895

1896

1897

1898

1899

1900

```
<xsd:element name="ID" type="bdt:IDType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en-US">
      <ccts:UniqueID>UNBE000000</ccts:UniqueID>
      <ccts:VersionID>0.00</ccts:VersionID>
      <ccts:Cardinality>1</ccts:Cardinality>
      <ccts:SequencingKey>1</ccts:SequencingKey>
      <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account. Identificaton.
Identifier</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
      <ccts:Definition>The Account Identification Identifier.</ccts:Definition>
      <ccts:BusinessTermName></ccts:BusinessTermName>
      <ccts:PropertyTermName></ccts:PropertyTermName>
      <ccts:PropertyQualifierName></ccts:PropertyQualifierName>
      <ccts:RepresentationTermName></ccts:RepresentationTermName>
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:appInfo>
      As shown in Appendix F for context and usage rules
    </xsd:appInfo>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```

1901

8.3.5.1.3 ASBIE Element

1902 The global element declaration for ASBIEs is used exclusively for referencing by
 1903 ABIEs. Since multiple ABIEs can reference a single global ASBIE element
 1904 declaration in different contexts with different usage rules, most of the metadata,
 1905 context and usage rules for global ASBIE element declarations can not be explicitly
 1906 stated in the element declaration and the `xsd:annotation` `xsd:documentation`
 1907 elements will be limited.

[R 8D3E]	<p>Every ASBIE global element declaration MUST have a structured set of <code>xsd:annotation</code> <code>xsd:documentation</code> elements in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AssociationKind (mandatory): Indicates the UML AssociationKind value of <code>shared</code> or <code>composite</code> of the associated ABIE. • PropertyTermName (mandatory): Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the ASBIE. • PropertyQualifierName (optional repeating): Is a word or words which help define and differentiate the ASBIE. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. • AssociatedObjectClassName (Mandatory): The name of the associated object class. • AssociatedObjectClassQualifierName (optional, repeating): a name or names that qualify the associated object class. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. 	1
----------	---	---

1908 Context and usage rules can be stated when the global ASBIE element is
 1909 referenced using `xsd:ref` as part of the content model of the ABIE. ASBIEs declared
 1910 locally, and every `xsd:ref` occurrence of a ASBIE declared globally, will include
 1911 structured annotation documentation.

1912 Every ASBIE local element declaration or **`xsd:ref`** occurrence in the content model
 1913 of an ABIE will include structured annotation documentation.

[R 926A]	<p>Every ASBIE <code>xsd:element</code> declaration or <code>xsd:ref</code> occurrence MUST have a structured set of <code>xsd:annotation</code> <code>xsd:documentation</code> elements present in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cardinality (mandatory): Indicates the cardinality of the ASBIE within the containing ABIE. • SequencingKey (mandatory): Indicates the sequence of the ASBIE within the containing ABIE. • DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the ASBIE. • Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the 	1
----------	---	---

	<p>ASBIE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term in which the ASBIE is commonly known. • AssociationKind (mandatory): Indicates the UML AssociationKind value of shared or composite of the associated ABIE. • PropertyTermName (mandatory): Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the ASBIE. • PropertyQualifierName (optional repeating): Is a word or words which help define and differentiate the ASBIE. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. • AssociatedObjectClassName (Mandatory): The name of the associated object class. • AssociatedObjectClassQualifierName (optional, repeating): a name or names that qualify the associated object class. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. 	
--	--	--

1914 In addition, every ASBIE **xsd:element** local declaration or **xsd:ref** occurrence in
 1915 the content model of an ABIE will have structured annotation application information
 1916 that reflects its context and any defined usage rules.

[R 9D87]	Every ASBIE xsd:element declaration or ASBIE xsd:ref to an ABIE global element declaration MUST contain a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo elements that fully declare its context.	1
[R A76D]	<p>Every ASBIE usage rule xsd:element declaration or ASBIE xsd:ref to an ABIE global element declaration MUST contain a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo elements in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ccts:UniqueID • ccts:Constraint • ccts:ConstraintType • ccts:ConditionType. 	1

1917 Example 8-16 shows the annotation documentation of an ASBIE Element. In this
 1918 case the ASBIE is declared as a shared AggregationKind which results in a global
 1919 element.

Example 8-16: ASBIE global element declaration annotation

```

<xsd:element name="DelayedShipmentDeliveryStatus" type="bie:DeliveryStatusType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en-US">
      <ccts:AssociationKind>composite</ccts:AssociationKind>
      <ccts:PropertyTermName>Shipment</ccts:PropertyTermName>
      <ccts:PropertyQualifierName>delayed</ccts:PropertyQualifierName>
      <ccts:AssociatedObjectClassName>Status</ccts:AssociatedObjectClassName>
      <ccts:AssociatedObjectClassQualifier>Delivery</ccts:AssociatedObject
ClassQualifier>
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>

```

Example 8-17 shows the annotation documentation of an ASBIE Element. In this case the ASBIE is declared as a composite AggregationKind which results in a local element.

Example 8-17: ASBIE local element declaration annotation

```

<xsd:element name="DelayedShipmentDeliveryStatus" type="bie:StatusType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en-US">
      <ccts:Cardinality>1</ccts:Cardinality>
      <ccts:SequencingKey>1</ccts:SequencingKey>
      <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Order. Delayed_ Shipment. Delivery_
Status</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
      <ccts:Definition>The delivery status of the delayed shipment for this
order.</ccts:Definition>
      <ccts:BusinessTermName></ccts:BusinessTermName>
      <ccts:AssociationKind>composite</ccts:AssociationKind>
      <ccts:PropertyTermName>Shipment</ccts:PropertyTermName>
      <ccts:PropertyQualifierName>delayed</ccts:PropertyQualifierName>
      <ccts:AssociatedObjectClassName>Status</ccts:AssociatedObjectClassName>
      <ccts:AssociatedObjectClassQualifier>Delivery</ccts:AssociatedObjectClassQualifie
r>
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:appInfo>
      As shown in Appendix F for context and usage rules
    </xsd:appInfo>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>

```

Example 8-18 shows the annotation documentation of a reference to an ASBIE Element.

Example 8-18. ASBIE element REF annotation

```

<xsd:element ref="DelayedShipmentDeliveryStatus" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en-US">
      <ccts:Cardinality>1</ccts:Cardinality>
      <ccts:SequencingKey>1</ccts:SequencingKey>
      <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Order. Delayed_ Shipment. Delivery_
Status</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
      <ccts:Definition>The delivery status of the delayed shipment for this
order.</ccts:Definition>
      <ccts:BusinessTermName></ccts:BusinessTermName>
      <ccts:AssociationKind>shared</ccts:AssociationKind>
      <ccts:PropertyTermName>Shipment</ccts:PropertyTermName>
      <ccts:PropertyQualifierName>Delayed</ccts:PropertyQualifierName>
      <ccts:AssociatedObjectClassName>Status</ccts:AssociatedObjectClassName>
      <ccts:AssociatedObjectClassQualifier>Delivery</ccts:AssociatedObjectClassQualifie
r>
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>

```

```

19881 </xsd:documentation>
19882 <xsd:appInfo>
19883   As shown in Appendix F for context and usage rules
19884 </xsd:appInfo>
19885 </xsd:annotation>
19886 </xsd:element>

```

8.4 Business Data Type XML Schema Files

Multiple BDT XML Schema Files are created. One reference BDT XML Schema File will be created that contains all approved BDTs as published in the BDT catalogue. Additional BDT XML Schema Files will be created that define all BDTs used in a primary context category namespace. The BDT XML Schema File names must follow the UN/CEFACT XML Schema File naming approach. .

8.4.1 Use of Business Data Type XML Schema Files

The reference BDT XML Schema File will not be included as part of the modularity model, rather it is used as a reference. The primary context category BDT XML Schema Files will be used by the BIE XML Schema File and all Root Element XML Schema Files defined in the same primary context category namespace.

8.4.2 XML Schema Structure

Each BDT XML Schema File will be structured in a standard format to ensure consistency and ease of use.

The format is shown in Example 8-19. Each BDT XML Schema File must adhere to the format of the relevant sections as detailed in [Appendix B](#).

Example 8-19: BDT XML Schema file structure

```

2004 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
2005 <!-- ===== -->
2006 <!-- ===== Business Data Type XML Schema File ===== -->
2007 <!-- ===== -->
2008 <!--
2009 Schema agency:      UN/CEFACT
2010 Schema version:    3.0
2011 Schema date:      18 November 2008
2012
2013
2014
2015 Copyright (C) UN/CEFACT (2008). All Rights Reserved.
2016
2017 ... see copyright information ...
2018
2019 -->
2020 <xsd:schema targetNamespace=
2021   ... see namespace ...
2022   xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
2023   elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
2024 <!-- ===== -->
2025 <!-- ===== Includes ===== -->
2026 <!-- ===== -->
2027   ... see includes ...
2028 <!-- ===== -->
2029 <!-- ===== Imports ===== -->
2030 <!-- ===== -->
2031   ... see imports ...
2032 <!-- ===== -->
2033 <!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
2034 <!-- ===== -->

```

2035 ... see type definitions ...
 2036 </xsd:schema>

2037 8.4.3 Imports and Includes

2038 Each BDT XML Schema File will use **xsd:include** to make use of any BCL XML
 2039 Schema Files and BIS XML Schema Files being used by the BDT XML Schema
 2040 Components. Each BDT XML Schema File will use **xsd:import** to make use of the
 2041 XBT XML Schema File, any CCL XML Schema Files and CIS XML Schema Files
 2042 being used by a BDT within the BDT XML Schema File.

[R 8E0D]	The BDT XML Schema File MUST include (xsd:include) the BCL XML Schema Files and BIS XML Schema Files that are defined in the same namespace.	1
[R B4C0]	The BDT XML Schema File MUST import (xsd:import) the XBT XML Schema File, the CCL XML Schema Files and the CIS XML Schema Files that are used by a BDT contained within the file.	1

2043 8.4.4 Type Definitions

2044 The BDT XML Schema Components are defined as either an **xsd:complexType** or
 2045 **xsd:simpleType**.

[R AE00]	Each CCTS BDT artefact within the UN/CEFACT Data Type Catalogue used by the Root XML Schema Files and the BIE XML Schema File within a given namespace MUST be defined as an xsd:simpleType or xsd:complexType in the BDT XML Schema File with the given namespace.	1
----------	---	---

2046 As defined in the Data Type Catalogue a BDT content component Business Value
 2047 Domain (BVD) can contain either a set of primitives or a code list or point to an
 2048 identifier scheme. This means that a data type can be defined to have one of several
 2049 primitives or one or more code lists or one or more identifier schemes. When the
 2050 BDT is defined in the BDT XML Schema File it will be defined to reflect a single
 2051 primitive, single code list, the list of code list combinations, or a single identifier
 2052 scheme.

2053 8.4.4.1 Business Value Domain Expressed By Primitives

2054 When a BDT content component Business Value Domain (BVD) is defined by a
 2055 primitive, and the primitive facets are supported by the facets of an XSD built-in data
 2056 type, the BDT will be defined as an **xsd:simpleType**.

[R 9908]	For every BDT whose content component BVD is defined by a primitive whose facets map directly to the facets of an XSD built-in data type, the BDT MUST be defined as a named xsd:simpleType .	1
----------	--	---

[R B91F]	Every BDT whose content component BVD is defined by a primitive whose facets map directly to the facets of an xsd:simpleType MUST contain one xsd:restriction element.	1
[R 9910]	The xsd:restriction element used in a BDT content component BVD defined by a primitive MUST include an xsd:base attribute that defines the specific XSD built-in data type required for the content component.	1

2057 If a BDT uses a primitive type to express its content component BVD, it is defined
 2058 with a name that reflects the data type qualifiers and data type term and the primitive
 2059 type name.

[R A7B8]	The name of a BDT that uses a primitive to define its content component BVD MUST be the BDT ccts:DataTypeQualifier(s) if any, plus the ccts:DataTypeTerm , plus the primitive type name, followed by the word ' Type ' with the separators removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.	1
----------	--	---

2060 Example 8-20 provides three examples of BDT names, where primitives are used.

2061 **Example 8-20: BDT Type Definition Names when Primitive is used**

```

2062 CodeTokenType
2063 Where Code is the Data Type Term and Token is the primitive.
2064
2065 PercentDecimalType
2066 Where Percent is the Data Type Term and Decimal is the primitive.
2067
2068 AstronomicalUnitFloatType
2069 Where Astronomical Unit is the Data Type Qualifier, Amount is the Data Type Term,
2070 and Float is the primitive.
2071

```

2072 8.4.4.2 Content Component Business Value Domain Expressed By Code List

2073 If a BDT uses a single BCL or CCL to define its content component BVD, it is defined
 2074 as an **xsd:simpleType** that contains an **xsd:restriction** element whose
 2075 **xsd:base** attribute is set to the code lists defined **xsd:simpleType** (See Section
 2076 8.5.1.4).

[R AA60]	A BDT whose content component BVD is defined as an xsd:simpleType whose base is a single code list MUST contain an xsd:restriction element with the xsd:base attribute set to the code lists defined xsd:simpleType .	1
----------	---	---

2077 The name of a BDT that uses a single code list directly reflects the data type
 2078 qualifiers and data type term and a code list suffix.

[R 8DB1]	The name of A BDT that uses a single code list to define its	1
----------	--	---

	<p>content component BVD MUST be its ccts:DataTypeQualifier(s) if any, plus the ccts:DataTypeTerm, plus the code list suffix, followed by the word 'Type' with the separators removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.</p> <p>The code list suffix MUST be the following: (Any repeated words are eliminated.)</p> <p><Code List Agency Identifier Code List Agency Name><Code List Identification Identifier Code List Name><Code List Version Identification Identifier></p> <p>Where.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Code List Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that code list is from.• Code List Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the code list.• Code List Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given code list.• Code List Name – is the name for the code list.• Code List Version Identification Identifier – is the identifier of the code list version.	
--	--	--

2079 Example 8-21 shows examples of BDT definition names where the code lists used
2080 are expressed in the type definition names.

2081 **Example 8-21: BDT Type Definition Names**

2082
2083
2084
2085
2086

Amount54217Type
Where:
5 is the Code List Agency Identifier
4217 is the Code List Identification Identifier
2007-06-18 is the Code ListVersion Identification Identifier

2087 Example 8-22 shows a declaration using a code list in a BDT.

2088 **Example 8-22: BDT type definition using one code list**

2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
2100
2101
2102
2103
2104

<xsd:simpleType name="TemperatureMeasureUnitCodeContentType">
 <xsd:annotation>
 ... see annotation ...
 </xsd:annotation>
 <xsd:restriction
base="clm6Recommendation20:MeasurementUnitCommonCodeContentType">
 <xsd:length value="3"/>
 <xsd:enumeration value="BTU">
 <xsd:annotation>
 <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
 <ccts:Name>British thermal unit</ccts:Name>
 </xsd:documentation>
 </xsd:annotation>
 </xsd:enumeration>
 <xsd:enumeration value="CEL">
 <xsd:annotation>

2105
2106
2107
2108
2109
2110
2111
2112
2113
2114
2115
2116
2117
2118

```
<xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
  <ccts:Name>degree Celsius</ccts:Name>
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:enumeration>
<xsd:enumeration value="FAH">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      <ccts:Name>degree Fahrenheit</ccts:Name>
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:enumeration>
</xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

2119

8.4.4.3 Business Value Domain Expressed By Multiple Code Lists

2120

2121

2122

2123

If a BDT content component BVD is defined as a choice of two or more code lists, it will be defined as a **xsd:simpleType** that contains an **xsd:union** element whose **xsd:memberType** attribute includes the **xsd:simpleType** definitions of the code lists to be included.

[R AAD1]	A BDT whose content component BVD is defined by a choice of two or more code lists MUST be defined as an xsd:simpleType that contains an xsd:union element whose xsd:memberType attribute includes the xsd:simpleType definitions of the code lists to be included.	1
----------	---	---

2124

2125

The name of a BDT that uses multiple code lists reflects the data type qualifiers and data type term and a suffix that uniquely points to the unioned code list.

[R 973C]	<p>The name of a BDT that uses multiple code lists MUST be it's ccts:DataTypeQualifier(s) if any, plus the ccts:DataTypeTerm, plus the code list suffix, followed by the word 'Type' with the separators removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.</p> <p>The suffix MUST be the following: (Any repeated words are eliminated)</p> <p><Code List Agency Identifier Code List Agency Name><Code List Identification Identifier Code List Name><Code List Version Identification Identifier></p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Code List Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that code list is from.• Code List Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the code list.• Code List Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given code list.• Code List Name – is the name for the code list.	1
----------	--	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Code List Version Identification Identifier – is the identifier of the code list version.	
--	---	--

2126 Example 8-23 shows an example of using two code lists in a BDT.

2127

2128 **Example 8-23: Combination of Two Code Lists**

2129

2130

2131

2132

2133

2134

2135

```
<xsd:simpleType name="AccountDutyCodeclm64437clm65153Type">
  <xsd:annotation>
    ... see annotation ...
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:union memberType="clm64437:AccountTypeCodeContentType
    clm65153:DutyTaxFeeTypeCodeContentType"/>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

2136 **8.4.4.4 Content Component Business Value Domain Expressed By Identifier**

2137 **Scheme**

2138 If a BDT uses an identifier scheme to define its content component BVD, the BDT is

2139 defined as an **xsd:simpleType** that contains an **xsd:restriction** element

2140 whose **xsd:base** attribute is set to the identifier scheme defined **xsd:simpleType**

2141 (See Section [7.3.1 Simple Type Definitions](#)).

[R A861]	If a BDT content component BVD is defined as an xsd:simpleType whose base is an identifier scheme, it MUST contain an xsd:restriction element with the xsd:base attribute set to the identifier scheme defined xsd:simpleType .	1
----------	--	---

2142 The name of a BDT that uses an identifier scheme to define its content component

2143 BVD reflects the data type qualifiers and data type term and an identifier scheme

2144 suffix.

[R 8F96]	<p>The name of A BDT that uses an identifier scheme to define its content component BVD MUST be its ccts:DataTypeQualifier(s) if any, plus the ccts:DataTypeTerm, plus the identifier scheme suffix, followed by the word 'Type' with the separators removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.. The code list suffix MUST be the following: (Any repeated words are eliminated.)</p> <pre><Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier Identifier Scheme Agency Name><Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier Identifier Scheme Name><Identifier Scheme Version Identification Identifier></pre> <p>Where.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that code list is from.• Identifier Scheme Agency Name – is the name for the Agency that owns the identifier scheme.• Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given identifier scheme.• Identifier Scheme Name – is the name for the identifier scheme.	1
----------	--	---

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifier Scheme Version Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given identification scheme version. | |
|--|--|--|

Example 8-24 shows examples of BDT definition names where the identifier scheme used are expressed in the type definition names.

Example 8-24: BDT Type Definition Names

```
ID542171Type
Where:
5 is the Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier
4217 is the Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier
1 is the Identifier Scheme Version Identification Identifier
```

Example 8-25 shows an example of a BDT that uses an Identifier Scheme type.

Example 8-25: Using an Identifier Scheme for a BDT content component BVD

```
<xsd:simpleType name="SocialSecurityIdentifierType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    ... see annotation ...
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:restriction base="xxxxx ContentType">
    <xsd:length value="9"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

8.4.4.5 BDT with Supplementary Components

Supplementary components refine the BDT content component by providing additional information. Every BDT has zero or more Supplementary Components. If a BDT has supplementary components, and those supplementary components do not map directly to the facets of an XSD built-in datatype, the BDT will be defined as an **xsd:complexType** with **xsd:simpleContent** and an **xsd:extension** element whose **base** attribute is set to either a primitive type or an identifier scheme or a code list. Each Supplementary Component is expressed as an **xsd:attribute** whose **name** is set to the DEN of the given Supplementary Component.

[R AB05]	Every BDT that includes one or more Supplementary Components MUST be defined as an xsd:complexType .	1
[R AAA5]	Every BDT xsd:complexType definition MUST have an xsd:simpleContent expression whose xsd:extension base attribute is set to the primitive type or scheme or list that defines its Content Component Business Value Domain.	1
[R 890A]	Every BDT xsd:complexType definition MUST include an xsd:attribute declaration for each Supplementary Component.	1
[R ABC1]	The name of the Supplementary Component xsd:attribute must be the DEN of the Supplementary Component with periods, spaces, and other separators removed.	1

2173

2174

2175

The name of a BDT that is defined as an xsd:complexType will be unique and will reflect the primitive or scheme or list that represents its content component business value domain.

[R 90FB]	The name of a BDT that includes one or more Supplementary Components MUST be:	1
	<div><ul style="list-style-type: none">• The BDT <code>ccts:DataTypeQualifier(s)</code> if any, plus• The <code>ccts:DataTypeTerm</code>, plus• The suffix of the Content Component Business Value Domain where:<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ The suffix is the primitive type name, the code list token, the series of code list tokens, or the identifier scheme token.<p>Plus</p><ul style="list-style-type: none">• The <code>ccts:DictionaryEntryName</code> for each Supplementary Component present following the order defined in the Data Type Catalogue, plus• The suffix that represents the Supplementary Component BVD where the suffix is the primitive type name, the code list token, the series of code list tokens, or the identifier scheme token, plus• The word 'Type'.• With all separators removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.</div>	

2176

2177

Example 8-26 shows an example of a data type with a content component primitive and a Supplementary Component that contains a code list.

2178

2179

Example 8-26: Business Data type with a content component primitive BVD and a Supplementary Component that contains a code list

2180

2181

2182

2183

2184

2185

2186

2187

2188

2189

2190

2191

2192

2193

```
<xsd:complexType name="AmountDecimalCurrencyCodeCln54217Type">
  <xsd:annotation>
    ... see annotation ...
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:attribute name="currencyCode" type="clm54217:CurrencyCodeContentType" use="optional">
        <xsd:annotation>
          ... see annotation ...
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:attribute>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

2194

8.4.4.6 Restricted BDTs

2195

2196

2197

BDTs may have either their content component, and/or supplementary component restricted. At the data model level, restrictions can take the form of restrictions to the Business Value Domain (BVD) of the BDT content component or supplementary

2198 component. Restrictions can also take the form of restrictions to the cardinality of the
2199 BDT supplementary component – to include the presence or absence of the
2200 supplementary component. Restrictions to the BVD can be in the form of restrictions
2201 to the primitive facets or to the scheme or list used to define the value domain.

2202 At the XML level, restrictions can take the form of restrictions to the BDT content
2203 component BVD. This is accomplished by creating a new restricted BDT
2204 `xsd:simpleType` derived from the less restricted or unrestricted BDT `xsd:simpleType`.
2205 Restrictions can also take the form of restrictions to the supplementary component
2206 BVD. This is accomplished by creating a new restricted BDT **`xsd:complexType`**
2207 that is derived from from the less qualified or unqualified BDT **`xsd:complexType`**.

2208 Restrictions can also take the form of restrictions to the BDT content or
2209 supplementary component BVD. This is also accomplished by creating a new
2210 restricted BDT that is derived from the less restricted or unrestricted BDT
2211 **`xsd:complexType`**.

[R 80FD]	Every restricted BDT XML Schema Component <code>xsd:type</code> definition MUST be derived from its base type using <code>xsd:restriction</code> unless a non-standard variation from the base type is required.	1
----------	--	---

2212 Non-standard variations are defined as those that are outside the bounds of the
2213 normally defined BVD for the underlying BDT. If non-standard variations from the
2214 base type are required, these will be defined as an **`xsd:restriction`** derivation
2215 from a custom type.

[R A9F6]	Every restricted BDT XML Schema Component <code>xsd:type</code> definition requiring a non-standard variation from its base type MUST be derived from a custom type.	1
----------	---	---

2216 [Note:]

2217 If a non-standard variation of the standard date time built-in data types is required,
2218 for example year month, then a BDT of the Core Data Type `TextType` needs to be
2219 defined, with the appropriate restrictions specified, e.g. a pattern, to specify the
2220 required format.

2221 Example 8-27 shows a restricted BDT definition.

2222 **Example 8-27: Restricted BDT Type Definitions**

```
2223 <!-- ===== -->
2224 <!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
2225 <!-- ===== -->
2226 <!-- ===== Business Data Type based on DateTime Type ===== -->
2227 <!-- ===== -->
2228 <!-- ===== Day Date. Type ===== -->
2229 <!-- ===== -->
2230 <xsd:simpleType name="DayDateType">
2231   <xsd:annotation>
2232     ... see annotation ...
2233   </xsd:annotation>
2234   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:gDay"/>
2235 </xsd:simpleType>
2236 ...
2237 <!-- ===== -->
2238 <!-- ===== Description Text. Type ===== -->
```

```
2239 <!-- ===== -->
2240 <xsd:complexType name="DescriptionTextType">
2241   <xsd:annotation>
2242     ... see annotation ...
2243   </xsd:annotation>
2244   <xsd:simpleContent>
2245     <xsd:restriction base="bdt:TextType"/>
2246   </xsd:simpleContent>
2247 </xsd:complexType>
2248 ...
2249 <!-- ===== -->
2250 <!-- ===== Uniform_Resource_Identifier_Type ===== -->
2251 <!-- ===== -->
2252 <xsd:simpleType name="URIType">
2253   <xsd:annotation>
2254     ... see annotation ...
2255   </xsd:annotation>
2256   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI"/>
2257 </xsd:simpleType>
2258 ...
2259 <!-- ===== -->
2260 <!-- ===== Country_Identifier_Type ===== -->
2261 <!-- ===== -->
2262 <xsd:simpleType name="CountryIDType">
2263   <xsd:annotation>
2264     ... see annotation ...
2265   </xsd:annotation>
2266   <xsd:restriction base="ids53166:CountryCodeContentType"/>
2267 </xsd:simpleType>
2268 ...
```

2269 8.4.4.6.1 Restrictions to Content Component

2270 Restrictions to the content component result in the creation of a new qualified BDT
2271 through restriction to the allowed `ccts:ContentComponent` and/or
2272 `ccts:SupplementaryComponent` primitive facets of the unrestricted BDT type
2273 definition, or through restrictions to the common code list, business code list,
2274 common identifier scheme or business identifier scheme used to define the BVD
2275 when those are used in lieu of a primitive.

2276 8.4.4.6.2 Restrictions to Supplementary Component

2277 Restrictions to the supplementary component result in the creation of a new qualified
2278 BDT through restriction to the allowed `ccts:ContentComponent` and/or
2279 `ccts:SupplementaryComponent` primitive facets of the unrestricted BDT type
2280 definition, or through restrictions to the common code list, business code list,
2281 common identifier scheme or business identifier scheme used to define the BVD
2282 when those are used in lieu of a primitive.

2283 8.4.5 Attribute and Element Declarations

2284 There are no element declarations in the BDT XML Schema Files. The only allowed
2285 attributes are supplementary components, which are defined locally in the BDT.

[R 8B3D]	Global <code>xsd:element</code> declarations MUST NOT occur in the BDT XML Schema File.	1
[R B340]	Global <code>xsd:attribute</code> declarations MUST NOT occur in the BDT XML Schema File.	1

[R ACA7]	In the BDT XML Schema File, local xsd:attribute declarations MUST only represent CCTS Supplementary Components for the BDT for which they are declared.	1
----------	--	---

2286 **8.4.6 Annotations**2287 **8.4.6.1 Annotation Documentation**2288 **8.4.6.1.1 BDT Types**

2289 Every BDT element and type declaration must include structured annotation
2290 documentation.

[R BFE5]	<p>Every BDT definition MUST contain a structured set of annotation documentation in the following sequence and pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UniqueID (mandatory): The unique identifier that identifies the BDT in a unique and unambiguous way. • VersionID (mandatory): An unique identifier that identifies the version of the BDT. • DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the BDT. • Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the BDT. • BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term in which the BDT is commonly known. • PropertyTermName (mandatory): Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the BDT and shall occur naturally in the definition. • DataTypeName (mandatory): The name of the DataType. The possible values for the DataType are defined in the Data Type Catalogue. • DataTypeQualifierName (mandatory): Is a word or words which help define and differentiate a Data Type. It further enhances the semantic meaning of the DataType. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. • DefaultIndicator (mandatory): Indicates that the specific Code List Value is the default for the Code List. • DefaultValue (optional): Is the default value. • DefaultValueSource (optional): Indicates the source for the default value. • SchemeOrListID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the scheme or list that uniquely identifies it. • SchemeOrListAgencyID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the Agency that owns or is responsible for the 	1
----------	--	---

	<div>Scheme or Code List being referenced.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SchemeOrListAgencyName (optional): The name of the Agency that owns or is responsible for the Scheme or Code List being referenced.• SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator (optional): Indicates whether the values being validated can be outside the enumerations specified by the Scheme or Code List.• SchemeOrListName (optional): Name of the Scheme or Code List.• SchemeOrListBusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term under which the Scheme or Code List is commonly known and used in business. (BusinessTerm)	
--	--	--

2291

2292

Example 8-28 shows the annotation documentation structure declaration for each BDT.

2293

Example 8-28: BDT annotation documentation definition

2294

2295

2296

2297

2298

2299

2300

2301

2302

2303

2304

2305

2306

2307

2308

2309

2310

2311

2312

2313

2314

2315

2316

2317

2318

2319

2320

2321

2322

2323

2324

```
<xsd:group name="BDTDocumentation">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="UniqueID"
type="bdt:EntityUniqueIdentifierType"/>
    <xsd:element name="VersionID" type="bdt:VersionIdentifierType"/>
    <xsd:element name="DictionaryEntryName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
    <xsd:element name="Definition" type="bdt:TextType"/>
    <xsd:element name="BusinessTermName" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <xsd:element name="PropertyTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
    <xsd:element name="DataTypeName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
    <xsd:element name="DataTypeQualifierName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
    <xsd:element name="DefaultIndicator" type="bdt:IndicatorType"/>
    <xsd:element name="DefaultValue" type="bdt:TextType"
minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="DefaultValueSource" type="bdt:TextType"
minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListID" type="bdt:IDType"
minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyID" type="bdt:IDType"
minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator"
type="bdt:IndicatorType" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="SchemeOrLisBusinessTermtName"
type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

2325

Example 8-29 shows an example annotation documentation of a BDT.

2326

Example 8-29: BDT annotation element

2327

2328

2329

2330

2331

2332

2333

2334

2335

```
... see type definition ...
<xsd:annotation>
  <ccts:UniqueID>UNDT000000-000</ccts:UniqueID>
  <ccts:VersionID>0.00</ccts:VersionID>
  <ccts:DictionaryEntryName></ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
  <ccts:Definition></ccts:Definition>
  <ccts:DataTypeName></ccts:DataTypeName>
  <ccts:DataTypeQualifierName></ccts:DataTypeQualifierName>
  <ccts:DefaultIndicator>true</ccts:DefaultIndicator>
```

2336

2337

2338

2339

2340

2341

2342

2343

2344

2345

2346

2347

2348

```
<ccts:DefaultValue></ccts:DefaultValue>
<ccts:DefaultValueSource></ccts:DefaultValueSource>
<ccts:SchemeOrListID></ccts:SchemeOrListID>
<ccts:SchemeOrListVersionID></ccts:SchemeOrListVersionID>
<ccts:SchemeOrListAgencyID></ccts:SchemeOrListAgencyID>
<ccts:SchemeOrListAgencyName></ccts:SchemeOrListAgencyName>
<ccts:SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator><ccts:SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator>
<ccts:SchemeOrListName></ccts:SchemeOrListName>
<ccts:SchemeOrListBusinessTermName></ccts:SchemeOrListBusinessTermName>
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
... see type definition ...
```

2349

8.4.6.1.2 BDT Type Supplementary Components

2350

2351

Every BDT Supplementary Component attribute declaration must include structured annotation documentation.

[R 9C95]	<p>Every supplementary component xsd:attribute declaration MUST contain a structured set of annotation documentation MUST in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cardinality (mandatory): Indicates the cardinality of the SC within the containing BDT.• PropertyTermName (mandatory): Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the SC and shall occur naturally in the definition.• RepresentationTermName (mandatory): An element of the component name that describes the form in which the SC is represented.• PrimitiveTypeName (mandatory): The name of the SC PrimitiveType.• DataTypeName (mandatory): The name of the DataType. The possible values for the DataType are defined in the Data Type Catalogue.• DataTypeQualifierName (mandatory): A word or words which help define and differentiate a Data Type. It further enhances the semantic meaning of the DataType. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier.• DefaultIndicator (mandatory): Indicates that the specific Code List Value is the default for the Code List or identifier scheme.• DefaultValue (optional): Is the default value.• DefaultValueSource (optional): Indicates the source for the default value.• SchemeOrListID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the scheme or list that uniquely identifies it.• SchemeOrListAgencyID (optional): The unique identifier	1
----------	---	---

	<p>assigned to the Agency that owns or is responsible for the identifier scheme or code list being referenced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SchemeOrListAgencyName (optional): The name of the Agency that owns or is responsible for the identifier scheme or code list being referenced.• SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator (optional): Indicates whether the values being validated can be outside the enumerations specified by the identifier scheme or code list.• SchemeOrListName (optional): Name of the identifier scheme or code list.• SchemeOrListBusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term under which the identifier scheme or code list is commonly known and used in business. (BusinessTerm)	
--	--	--

2352 Example 8-30 shows the annotation documentation definition for each BDT SC.

2353 **Example 8-30: BDT SC annotation documentation definition**

```
2354 <xsd:group name="BDTSCDocumentation">
2355   <xsd:sequence>
2356     <xsd:element name="Cardinality" type="bdt:NumericType"/>
2357     <xsd:element name="PropertyTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
2358     <xsd:element name="RepresentationTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
2359     <xsd:element name="PrimitiveTypeName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
2360     <xsd:element name="DataTypeName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
2361     <xsd:element name="DataTypeQualifierName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
2362     <xsd:element name="DefaultIndicator" type="bdt:IndicatorType"/>
2363     <xsd:element name="DefaultValue" type="bdt:TextType"
2364 minOccurs="0"/>
2365     <xsd:element name="DefaultValueSource" type="bdt:TextType"
2366 minOccurs="0"/>
2367     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListID" type="bdt:IDType"
2368 minOccurs="0"/>
2369     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyID" type="bdt:IDType"
2370 minOccurs="0"/>
2371     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyName" type="bdt:NameType"
2372 minOccurs="0"/>
2373     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator"
2374 type="bdt:IndicatorType" minOccurs="0"/>
2375     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListName" type="bdt:NameType"
2376 minOccurs="0"/>
2377     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrLisBusinessTermtName"
2378 type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2379   </xsd:sequence>
2380 </xsd:group>
```

2381 **8.4.6.2 Annotation Application Information (AppInfo)**

2382 The annotation `xsd:appInfo` is expressed for all BDT artefacts defined in BDT
2383 XML Schema Files. The UsageRules and the context is communicated as defined in
2384 section [7.5.2, Application Information \(AppInfo\)](#). All UsageRules and contexts in
2385 which the BDT is applicable is expressed in the `xsd:appInfo`.

2386

8.5 CCTS XML Schema Builtin Types XML Schema File

2387

2388

2389

2390

In order to support the CDT Catalogue 3.0 additional types must be defined. At this time these additional data type are necessary to support the ISO 8601 datetime formats that are not supported by W3C XML Schema.

The XBT XML Schema File is in the data common namespace.

[R 8866]	The CCTS XML Schema Builtin Types XML Schema File (XBT) MUST be defined in the data common namespace.	1
----------	---	---

2391

8.5.1 XML Schema Structure

2392

2393

2394

The format is shown in Example 8-31. Each BDT XML Schema File must adhere to the format of the relevant sections as detailed in [Appendix B](#).

Example 8-31: XBT XML Schema file structure

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== CCTS XML Bultin Types XML Schema File ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<!--
Schema agency:      UN/CEFACT
Schema version:     3.0
Schema date:        27 January 2009

Copyright (C) UN/CEFACT (2009). All Rights Reserved.
... see copyright information ...
-->
<xsd:schema targetNamespace=
... see namespace ...
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
... see type definitions ...
</xsd:schema>
```

2420

8.5.2 Type Definitions

2421

2422

2423

The XBT contains types that are defined using `xsd:simpleType`. These types additional builtin types necessary to support the CDT Catalogue 3.0. This is done by defining types using regular expressions to define the formats for each of the types.

2424

8.6 Code List XML Schema Files

2425

2426

2427

2428

2429

2430

Codes are an integral component of any information flow. Codes have been developed over time to facilitate the flow of compressed, standardized values that can be easily validated for correctness to ensure consistent data. In order for XML Instance documents to be fully validated by parsers, any codes used within the XML document need to be available as part of the schema validation process. Many international, national and sectorial agencies create and maintain code lists relevant

2431 to their area. If required to be used within an information flow, these code lists will be
2432 stored in their own XML Schema File, and are referred to as Common Code Lists.
2433 For example, many of the code lists that exist in the United Nations Code List
2434 (UNCL) will be stored as Common Code List XML Schema Files for use within other
2435 UN/CEFACT XML Schema Files.

[R 9E40]	Each code list used by a BDT or BBIE MUST be defined in its own XML Schema File.	2
----------	--	---

- 2436 UN/CEFACT recognizes two basic types of code lists:
- 2437 • Common Code List (CCL) – Universally defined for use in all contexts.
2438 Generally maintained by UN/CEFACT and other standards bodies.
 - 2439 • Business Code List (BCL) which are defined within a given context of their
2440 use. They may be defined as:
 - 2441 ○ A subset of an existing CCL or
 - 2442 ○ Additions to an existing CCL or
 - 2443 ○ A new Code List that is needed within the context of use for a given
2444 context category namespace

2445 **8.6.1 General Code List XML Schema Components**

2446 Both Common Code List XML Schema Files and Business Code List XML Schema
2447 Files define codes using a consistent approach.

2448 **8.6.1.1 Code List XML Schema File Structure**

2449 Each Code List XML Schema File will be structured in a standard format in order to
2450 ensure consistency and ease of use. This structure is show in Example 8-32.

2451 **Example 8-32: Code List XML Schema File structure**

```
2452 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2453 <!-- ===== -->
2454 <!-- ===== 6Recommendation20 - Code List XML Schema File ===== -->
2455 <!-- ===== -->
2456 <!--
2457 Schema agency:      UN/CEFACT
2458 Schema version:     2.0
2459 Schema date:        16 January 2006
2460
2461 Code list name:      Measurement Unit Common Code
2462 Code list agency:    UNECE
2463 Code list version:   3
2464
2465 Copyright (C) UN/CEFACT (2006). All Rights Reserved.
2466
2467 ... see copyright information ...
2468
2469 -->
2470 <xsd:schema targetNamespace=" ... see namespace ...
2471             xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
2472             elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
2473
2474 <!-- ===== -->
2475 <!-- ===== Root Element ===== -->
2476 <!-- ===== -->
2477             ... see root element declaration ...
2478 <!-- ===== -->
```

2478

2479

2480

2481

2482

2483

```
<!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
<!-- =====
<!-- ===== Type Definition: Measurement Unit Common Code Content Type == -->
<!-- =====
... see type definition ...
</xsd:schema>
```

2484

8.6.1.2 Code List XML Schema Name

2485

2486

The name of Code List XML Schema Files are dependent upon the agency that defines them and the name of the code list itself.

[R 849E]	<p>Code List XML Schema File names MUST be of the form:</p> <p><Agency Identifier Agency Name>_<List Identification Identifier List Name>_<Version Identifier>.xsd</p> <p>All periods, spaces, or other separators are removed except for the “.” before xsd and the “_” between the names.</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Agency Identifier – identifies the agency that manages the list. The default agencies used are those from DE 3055 but roles defined in DE 3055 cannot be used.• Agency Name – the name of the agency that maintains the list.• List Identification Identifier – identifies a list of the respective corresponding codes or ids.• List Name – the name of a list of codes.• Version Identifier – identifies the version.	2
----------	--	---

2487

8.6.1.3 Element Declarations

2488

2489

2490

2491

2492

A Code List XML Schema File contains one global element declaration. This global element is a unique identifier for the code list and is mandatory for UN/CEFACT Code List XML Schema Files. Other organizations using this specification may choose to not provide the Code List Root Element and still be in compliance with this specification.

[R 8D1D]	Each Code List XML Schema File MUST declare a single global element.	3
----------	--	---

2493

2494

The global element serves as the root element and is of the one xsd:simpleType that is defined in the Code List XML Schema File.

[R BE84]	The Code List XML Schema File global element MUST be of the xsd:simpleType that is defined in the Code List XML Schema File.	3
----------	---	---

2495

Example 8-33 shows a root element declaration for a code list.

2496 **Example 8-33: Code list global root element declaration**

```
2497 <!-- ===== -->
2498 <!-- ===== Root Element ===== -->
2499 <!-- ===== -->
2500 <xsd:element name="AccountTypeCode" type="clm64437:AccountTypeCodeContentType"/>
```

2501 The actual implementation of the code list is through the use of its
2502 **xsd:simpleType** by a BDT BVD or BBIE.

2503 **8.6.1.4 Type Definitions**

2504 Each Code List XML Schema File will have one named **xsd:simpleType** defined.
2505 The name of this type will correspond to the code list name with the word
2506 'Content**Type**' appended.

[R A8EF]	Each Code List XML Schema File MUST define one, and only one, named xsd:simpleType for the content component.	1
[R 92DA]	The Code List XML Schema File xsd:simpleType name MUST be the name of the code list root element with the word 'Content Type ' appended.	1

2507 Code List contents are expressed using **xsd:enumeration**, where each value of
2508 the code list is defined using **xsd:value**.

[R 962C]	Each code in a Code List XML Schema File MUST be expressed as xsd:enumeration , where the xsd:value for the enumeration is the actual code value.	1
----------	---	---

2509 Example 8-34 shows a simple type definition used in a code list.

2510 **Example 8-34: Code list **xsd:simpleType** definition**

```
2511 <!-- ===== -->
2512 <!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
2513 <!-- ===== -->
2514 <!-- ===== Type Definition: Account Type Code ===== -->
2515 <!-- ===== -->
2516 <xsd:simpleType name="AccountTypeCodeContentType">
2517   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">
2518     <xsd:enumeration value="2">
2519       ... see enumeration ...
2520     </xsd:enumeration>
2521   </xsd:restriction>
2522 </xsd:simpleType>
```

2523 **8.6.1.5 Annotation**
2524 **8.6.1.5.1 Annotation Documentation**

2525 **8.6.1.5.1.1 Code List Documentation**

2526 Every Code List XML Schema file must include structured annotation documentation.

[R A142]	Every Code List MUST contain a structured set of annotation documentation in the following sequence and pattern:	1
----------	--	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• SchemeOrListID (mandatory): The unique identifier assigned to the code list.• SchemeOrListAgencyID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the Agency that owns or is responsible for the code list being referenced.• SchemeOrListAgencyName (optional): The name of the Agency that owns or is responsible for the code list being referenced.• SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator (optional): Indicates whether the values being validated can be outside the enumerations specified by the code list.• SchemeOrListName (optional): Name of the code list.• SchemeOrListBusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term under which the code list is commonly known and used in business. (BusinessTerm)	
--	--	--

2527 Example 8-35 shows the declaration of the code list documentation structure.

2528 **Example 8-35: Code list documentation structure**

```
2529 <xsd:group name="CodeListDocumentation">
2530   <xsd:sequence>
2531     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
2532     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListVersionID" type="bdt:IDType"
2533 minOccurs="0"/>
2534     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyID" type="bdt:IDType"
2535 minOccurs="0"/>
2536     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyName" type="bdt:NameType"
2537 minOccurs="0"/>
2538     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListName" type="bdt:NameType"
2539 minOccurs="0"/>
2540     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator"
2541 type="bdt:IndicatorType"/>
2542     <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListBusinessTermName"
2543 type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2544   </xsd:sequence>
2545 </xsd:group>
```

2546 **8.6.1.5.1.2 Code List Value Documentation**

2547 In order to facilitate a clear and unambiguous understanding of the list of allowable
2548 codes within an element, annotation documentation will be provided for each
2549 enumeration. This documentation will be the name of the value and a description of
2550 the code.

[R A814]	<p>Each code list xsd:enumeration MUST contain a structured set of annotations in the following sequence and pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Name (mandatory): The name of the code.• Description (optional): Descriptive information concerning the code.	1
----------	---	---

2551 Example 8-36 shows the annotation documentation definition for the enumerations
2552 values of a code list.

Example 8-36: Code list enumeration annotation documentation

```
<xsd:simpleType name="PaymentMethodCodeContentType">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">
    <xsd:enumeration value="1"> Name (mandatory): The name of the
code.
Description (optional): Descriptive information concerning the code.
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        <ccts:Name>Direct payment</ccts:Name>
        <ccts:Description>An assigned invoice has
been paid by the buyer to the factor.</ccts:Description>
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:enumeration>
</xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

8.6.2 Common Code List XML Schema Components

CCL’s are universally defined for all contexts and maintained by standards bodies. CCL XML Schema Files will be imported into the context specific namespaces that use them.

8.6.2.1 Namespace Name for Common Code Lists

The namespace name for a CCL is somewhat unique in order to convey some of the supplementary components rather than including them as attributes. Specifically, the namespace structure for a code list extends the earlier rules for namespace names to include the code list name in the namespace.

Code list XML Schema File namespaces MUST use the following pattern:

URN:	urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy> *[:<org hierarchy level n>]:codelist:common:<major>:<status>:<name>
URL:	http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>*[/<org hierarchy level n>]/codelist/common/<major>/<status>/<name>

Where:

- organization – Identifier of the organization providing the standard.
- org hierarchy – The first level of the hierarchy within the organization providing the standard.
- org hierarchy level – Zero to n level hierarchy of the organization providing the standard.
- codelist – A fixed value token for common codelists.

[R 992A]

1

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• common – A fixed value token for common codelists.• major – The Major version number of the codelist.• status – The status of the schema as: draft standard• name – The name of the XML Schema File (using upper camel case) with periods, spaces, or other separators and the words ‘schema module’ removed. <p>Code list names are further defined as: <Code List Agency Identifier Code List Agency Name> ><divider><Code List Identification Identifier Code List Name></p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Code List Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that code list is from.▪ Code List Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the code list.▪ Divider – the divider character for URN is ‘:’ the divider character for URL is ‘/’.▪ Code List Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given code list.▪ Code List Name – is the name for the code list.	
--	--	--

2579 Example 8-37 shows a namespace name of a code list using an agency and a code
2580 list identifier at draft status.

2581 **Example 8-37: Code list namespace name with an agency and a code list**
2582 **identifier at draft status**

```
2583 "urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:common:D.04A:draft:6:3403: "  
2584 where  
2585 D.04A = the version of the UN/CEFACT directory  
2586 6 = the value for UN/ECE in UN/CEFACT data element 3055 representing  
2587 the Code List. Agency. Identifier  
2588 3403 = UN/CEFACT data element tag for Name type code representing  
2589 the Code List. Identification. Identifier
```

2590 Example 8-38 shows a namespace name of a proprietary code list at draft status.

2591 **Example 8-38: Propreitary code list namespace name at draft status**

```
2592 "urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:common:1:draft:Security_Initiative:Document_Securit  
2593 y"  
2594 where  
2595 SecurityInitiative = the code list agency name of a responsible agency, which  
2596 is not defined in UN/CEFACT data element 3055  
2597 representing the Code List. Agency. Identifier  
2598 DocumentSecurity = the value for Code List. Name. Text  
2599 1.2 = the value for Code List. Version. Identifier
```

2600 Example 8-39 shows a namespace name of a code list with and agency and code
2601 list identifier at standard status.

Example 8-39: Code list namespace name with an agency and a code list identifier at standard status

```
"urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:common:D.04A:standard:6:3403"
where
6 = the value for UN/ECE in UN/CEFACT data element 3055 representing
    the Code List. Agency. Identifier
3403 = UN/CEFACT data element tag for Name status code representing
    the Code List. Identification. Identifier
D.04A = the version of the UN/CEFACT directory
```

Example 8-40 shows a namespace name of a proprietary code list with a status of standard.

Example 8-40: Namespace name of proprietary code list at standard status

```
"urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:common:1:standard:Security_Initiative:Document_Secu
rity"
where
SecurityInitiative = the code list agency name of a responsible agency, which
                    is not defined in UN/CEFACT data element 3055
                    representing the Code List. Agency. Identifier
DocumentSecurity = the value for Code List. Name. Text
1.2 = the value for Code List. Version. Identifier
```

While the versioning of code lists published by external organisations is outside of the control of UN/CEFACT, UN/CEFACT published code lists expressed in XML Schema Files will follow the rules expressed in this specification.

8.6.2.2 XML Schema Namespace Token for Common Code Lists

A unique token will be defined for each namespace for common code lists. The token is constructed based on the identifier of the agency maintaining the code list and the identifier of the specific code list as issued by the maintenance agency, except where there is no identifier. When there is no identifier, the name for the agency and/or code list should be used instead. This will typically be true when proprietary code lists are used. This method of token construction will provide uniqueness with a reasonably short token.

The agency maintaining the code list will be identified either by the agency code as specified in data element 3055 in the UN/CEFACT Code List directory, or the agency name if the agency does not have a code value in 3055. The identifier of the specific code list will be the data element tag of the corresponding list in the UN/CEFACT directory. If there is no corresponding data element, then the name of the code list will be used.

[R 9FD1]	Each UN/CEFACT maintained CCL XML Schema File MUST be represented by a unique token constructed as follows: clm<Code List Agency Identifier Code List Agency Name><Code List Identification Identifier Code List Name><Code List Version Identification Identifier> Such that any repeated words are eliminated. Where:	2
----------	--	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code List Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that code list is from. • Code List Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the code list. • Code List Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given code list. • Code List Name – is the name for the code list. • Code List Version Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the version for the given code list. 	
--	--	--

2639 Example 8-41 shows a code list token with an agency and code list identifier.

2640 **Example 8-41: Code list token with an agency and a code list identifier**

```

2641 The code list token for Name Type. Code is clm63403D07B
2642 where
2643 6 = the value for UN/ECE in UN/CEFACT data element 3055 representing
2644 the Code List. Agency. Identifier
2645 3403 = UN/CEFACT data element tag for Name status code representing
2646 the Code List. Identification. Identifier
2647 D07B = UN/CEFACT Code List Version. Identification. Identifier

```

2648 Example 8-42 shows a code list token for a business data type with an agency and
2649 code list identifiers.

2650 **Example 8-42: Code list token for a qualified BDT with an agency and code list
2651 identifiers**

```

2652 Code list token for Person_Name Type. Code is clmPersonNameType63403D07B
2653 where
2654 PersonNameType = name of the qualified data type
2655 6 = the value for UN/ECE in UN/CEFACT data element 3055 representing
2656 the Code List. Agency. Identifier
2657 3403 = UN/CEFACT data element tag for Name status code representing
2658 the Code List. Identification. Identifier
2659 D07B = UN/CEFACT Code List Version. Identification. Identifier

```

2660 Example 8-43 shows a code list token for a proprietary code list.

2661 **Example 8-43: Code list token for a proprietary code list**

```

2662 Code list token for a proprietary code list for Document Security is
2663 clmSecurityInitiativeDocumentSecurity1
2664 where
2665 SecurityInitiative = the code list agency name of a responsible agency, which is
2666 not defined in UN/CEFACT data element 3055
2667 representing the Code List. Agency. Identifier
2668 DocumentSecurity = the value for Code List. Name. Text
2669 1 = the value for Code List Version. Identification. Identifier

```

2670 Based on the constructs identified in the above examples, a namespace declaration
2671 for a code list would appear as shown in Example 8-44.

2672 **Example 8-44: Target namespace declaration for a code list**

```

2673 <xsd:schema
2674   targetNamespace="urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:common:D.04A:draft:6:4437"
2675   xmlns:clm64437="urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:common:D.04A:draft:6:4437"

```

2676

2677

```
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
```

2678

[Note:]

2679

2680

Developers are encouraged to follow the above rules when customizing XML Schema for code lists to ensure that there are no namespace conflicts.

2681

8.6.2.3 Imports and Includes

2682

2683

UN/CEFACT CCL XML Schema Files are standalone XML Schema Files and will not import or include any other XML Schema Files.

[R 86C8]	CCL XML Schema Files MUST NOT import or include any other XML Schema Files.	1
----------	---	---

2684

8.6.2.4 Type Definitions

2685

2686

2687

2688

Each CCL XML Schema file will have a single `xsd:simpleType` defined. This type definition will have an `xsd:restriction` expression whose base is an XML Schema built-in data type. The `xsd:restriction` will be used to convey the content component enumeration value(s).

[R B40B]	Each CCL XML Schema File <code>xsd:simpleType</code> MUST use an <code>xsd:restriction</code> element whose base attribute is <code>xsd:token</code> .	1
----------	--	---

2689

Example 8-45 shows the simple type definition for a code list.

2690

Example 8-45: CCL `xsd:simpleType` definition

2691

2692

2693

2694

2695

2696

2697

2698

2699

```
<xsd:simpleType name="PaymentMethodCodeContentType">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">
    <xsd:enumeration value="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        See annotation
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:enumeration>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>...
```

2700

8.6.2.5 Annotation

2701

8.6.2.5.1 Annotation Documentation

2702

2703

CCL XML Schema documentation follows the same structure as defined in section [8.5.1.4.1 Annotation Documentation](#) of this specification.

2704

8.6.2.5.2 Annotation Application Information (AppInfo)

2705

2706

Common code lists are applicable to all contexts and therefore do not have context specified within an `xsd:appInfo` element.

2707 **8.6.3 Business Code List XML Schema Components**

2708 Business code lists are Code List XML Schema Files that contain codes that are
 2709 applicable within the context category for the namespace where it is defined. A BCL
 2710 XML Schema file maybe used where an existing CCL XML Schema File needs to be
 2711 extended, where no suitable CCL XML Schema exists, or where the context in which
 2712 the code list is to be used only needs to make use of a subset of a CCL. This is
 2713 accomplished by:

- 2714 • A combination of several individual code lists using **xsd:union**,
- 2715 • A new code list that is applicable for the context, or
- 2716 • Sub setting an existing code list using **xsd:restriction**.

[R 8F2D]	BCL XML Schema file MUST be used to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extend existing CCL or • Define a codelist where one does not exist or • Restrict the value of a CCL for a context category 	1
----------	---	---

2717 **8.6.3.1 Namespace Name for Business Code Lists**

2718 BCLs use the namespace name for the context category in which it is defined. This
 2719 is described earlier in this specification in section [5.6 Namespace Scheme](#).

2720 **8.6.3.2 UN/CEFACT XML Schema Namespace Token for Business Code Lists**

2721 BCL use the namespace token for the context category in which it is defined. This is
 2722 described earlier in this specification in section [5.6.2 Namespace Tokens](#). In cases
 2723 where the BCL is a restricted set of values of a published CCL, the BCL will be
 2724 associated with a business data type, and the name of the business data type will be
 2725 included as part of the namespace token to ensure uniqueness from the CCL XML
 2726 Schema File.

2727 **8.6.3.3 Imports and Includes**

2728 BCL Schema Files may import CCL XML Schema File(s) if the BCL restricts the CCL
 2729 Schema File content or unions multiple CCL content to create a new BCL.

[R 87A9]	BCL XML Schema Files MUST import only CCL XML Schema Files it uses directly.	1
----------	--	---

2730 **8.6.3.4 Type Definitions**

2731 Each BCL XML Schema file will have a single **xsd:simpleType** defined. This type
 2732 definition will have a **xsd:restriction** expression whose base is an XML
 2733 Schema built-in data type or the **ContentType** (s) of the CCL the BCL is using. The
 2734 **xsd:restriction** will be used to convey the content component enumeration
 2735 value(s).

[R 882D]	In each BCL XML Schema File the xsd:restriction element base attribute value MUST be set to xsd:token .or the 'Content Type ' from the CCL that is being used.	1
----------	---	---

2736 8.6.3.5 Annotation

2737 8.6.3.5.1 Annotation Documentation

2738 BCL XML Schema documentation is the same as CCL XML Schema documentation
2739 described in Section [8.5.1.4.1 Annotation Documentation](#).

2740 8.6.3.5.2 Annotation Application Information (AppInfo)

2741 BCL usage rules and context information is as defined in section [7.5.2, Application](#)
2742 [Information \(AppInfo\)](#).

2743 8.7 Identifier Scheme XML Schema Files

2744 Identifiers are an integral component of managing business objects. Identifiers have
2745 been developed over time to provide for uniquely identifying one object from another.
2746 When identifiers are part of an XML based business information exchange, any
2747 identifiers used within the XML document need to be able to be validated by the XML
2748 parser as to the identifiers adherence to the scheme that defines it.

2749 Many international, national and sectorial agencies create and maintain identifier
2750 schemes. If required to be used within an information flow, these schemes will be
2751 defined in their own XML Schema File.

[R A1EE]	Each identifier scheme used by a BDT or BBIE MUST be defined in its own XML Schema file.	2
----------	--	---

2752 UN/CEFACT recognizes two basic types of identifier schemes:

- 2753 • Common Identifier Scheme (CIS) – Universally defined for use in all contexts.
2754 Generally maintained by UN/CEFACT and other standards bodies.
- 2755 • Business Identifier Scheme (BIS) These are identifiers that are defined within
2756 a given context of their use. The may be defined as:
 - 2757 ○ A restriction on the pattern or allowed values of an existing CIS
 - 2758 ○ An extension on the pattern or allowed values of an existing CIS
 - 2759 ○ A new CIS that is needed within the context of use for a given context
2760 category namespace

2761 8.7.1 General Identifier Scheme XML Schema Components

2762 Both Common Identifier Scheme XML Schema Files and Business Identifier Scheme
2763 XML Schema Files define the schemes using a consistent approach.

2764 **8.7.1.1 Identifier Scheme XML Schema File Structure**

2765 Each Identifier Scheme XML Schema File will be structured in a standard format in
2766 order to ensure consistency and ease of use. This structure is show in Example 8-
2767 46.

2768 **Example 8-46: Identifier scheme XML Schema File structure**

```
2769 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2770 <!-- ===== -->
2771 <!-- ===== Global Trade Identification Number - Identifier Scheme XML Schema
2772 File===== -->
2773 <!-- ===== -->
2774 <!--
2775 Schema agency:      GS1
2776 Schema version:     1.0
2777 Schema date:        21 December 2008
2778
2779 Identifier Scheme name:      Global Trade Identification Number
2780 Identification Scheme agency: GS1
2781 Identification Scheme version: 1
2782
2783 Copyright (C) UN/CEFACT (2008). All Rights Reserved.
2784
2785 ... see copyright information ...
2786
2787 -->
2788 <xsd:schema targetNamespace=" ... see namespace ...
2789             xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
2790             elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
2791 <!-- ===== -->
2792 <!-- ===== Root Element ===== -->
2793 <!-- ===== -->
2794 ... see root element declaration ...
2795 <!-- ===== -->
2796 <!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
2797 <!-- ===== -->
2798 <!-- Type Definition: Global Trade Identification Number Content Type ==>
2799 <!-- ===== -->
2800 ... see type definition ...
2801 </xsd:schema>
```

2802 **8.7.1.2 Identifier Scheme XML Schema Name**

2803 The name of Identifier Scheme XML Schema Files are dependent upon the agency
2804 that defines them and the name of the identifier scheme itself.

[R A50B]	<div>Identifier Scheme XML Schema File names MUST be of the form: <Agency Identifier Agency Name>_<Scheme Identification Identifier Scheme Name>_<Version Identifier>.xsd All periods, spaces, or other separators are removed except for the “.” before xsd and the “_” between the names. Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Agency Identifier – identifies the agency that manages the identifier scheme. The default agencies used are those from DE 3055 but roles defined in DE 3055 cannot be used.Agency Name – the name of the agency that maintains the scheme.</div>	2
----------	--	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scheme Identification Identifier – identifies the identifier scheme. • Scheme Name – the name of the identifier scheme. • Version Identifier – identifies the version of the scheme. 	
--	--	--

2805 8.7.1.3 Element Declarations

2806 An Identifier Scheme XML Schema File contains one global element declaration.
 2807 This global element is a unique identifier for the identifier scheme and is mandatory
 2808 for UN/CEFACT Identifier Scheme XML Schema Files. Other organizations using
 2809 this specification may choose to not provide the Identifier Scheme Root Element and
 2810 still be in compliance with this specification.

[R BFEB]	Each Identifier Scheme XML Schema File MUST declare a single global element.	3
----------	--	---

2811 The global element serves as the root element and is of the one `xsd:simpleType`
 2812 that is defined in the Identifier Scheme XML Schema File.

[R B236]	The Identifier Scheme XML Schema File root element MUST be of the <code>xsd:simpleType</code> that is defined in the Identifier Scheme XML Schema File.	3
----------	---	---

2813 Example 8-47 shows a root element declaration for an identifier scheme.

2814 Example 8-47: Identifier scheme root element declaration

```

2815 <!-- ===== -->
2816 <!-- ===== Root Element ===== -->
2817 <!-- ===== -->
2818 <xsd:element name="GlobalTradeIdentificationNumber"
2819 type="ism8GTIN:GlobalTradeIdentificationNumberType"/>
  
```

2820 The actual implementation of the identifier scheme is through the use of its
 2821 `xsd:simpleType` by a BDT BVD or BBIE.

2822 8.7.1.4 Type Definitions

2823 Each Identifier XML Schema File will have one named `xsd:simpleType` defined.
 2824 The name of this type will correspond to the identifier scheme name with the word
 2825 'ContentType' appended.

[R 9451]	Each Identifier Scheme XML Schema File MUST define one, and only one, named <code>xsd:simpleType</code> for the content component.	1
[R 92DA]	The Identifier Scheme XML Schema File <code>xsd:simpleType</code> name MUST be the name of the identifier scheme root element with the word 'ContentType' appended.	1

2826 The identifiers created by an identifier scheme are never enumerated as shown in
2827 Example 8-48.

2828 **Example 8-48: Identifier scheme `xsd:simpleType` name**

2829
2830
2831
2832
2833
2834
2835
2836
2837
2838
2839
2840
2841
2842

```
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Root Element ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<xsd:element name="GlobalTradeIdentificationNumber"
type="ism8GTIN:GlobalTradeIdentificationNumberType"/>
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- == Type Definition: Global Trade Identification Number Identifier= -->
<!-- ===== -->
<xsd:simpleType name="GlobalTradeIdentificationNumberContentType"
See type definition
</xsd:simpleType>
```

2843 **8.7.1.5 Annotation**
2844 **8.7.1.5.1 Annotation Documentation**

2845 **8.7.1.5.1.1 Identifier Scheme Documentation**

2846 Every Identifier Scheme XML Schema file must include structured annotation
2847 documentation.

[R B30A]	<div>Every Identifier Scheme MUST contain a structured set of annotation documentation in the following sequence and pattern:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SchemeOrListID (mandatory): The unique identifier assigned to the Identifier Scheme.• SchemeOrListAgencyID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the Agency that owns or is responsible for the identifier scheme being referenced.• SchemeOrListAgencyName (optional): The name of the Agency that owns or is responsible for the identifier scheme being referenced.• SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator (optional): Indicates whether the values being validated can be outside the pattern specified by the scheme.• SchemeOrListName (optional): Name of the identifier scheme.• SchemeOrListBusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term under which the identifier scheme is commonly known and used in business. (BusinessTerm)	1
----------	--	---

2848 Example 8-49 shows the declaration of the annotation documentation for each
2849 Identifier Scheme.

2850 **Example 8-49: Identifier scheme documentation structure**

2851
2852

```
<xsd:group name="CodeListDocumentation">
  <xsd:sequence>
```

2853
2854
2855
2856
2857
2858
2859
2860
2861
2862
2863
2864
2865
2866
2867

```
<xsd:element name="SchemeOrListID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
<xsd:element name="SchemeOrListVersionID" type="bdt:IDType"
minOccurs="0"/>
<xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyID" type="bdt:IDType"
minOccurs="0"/>
<xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0"/>
<xsd:element name="SchemeOrListName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0"/>
<xsd:element name="SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator"
type="bdt:IndicatorType"/>
<xsd:element name="SchemeOrListBusinessTermName"
type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

2868

8.7.2 Common Identifier Scheme XML Schema Components

2869

2870

2871

CIS are universally defined for all contexts and maintained by standards bodies. CIS XML Schema Files will be imported into the context specific namespaces that use them.

2872

8.7.2.1 Namespace Name for Common Identifier Scheme

2873

2874

2875

2876

The namespace name for a CIS is somewhat unique in order to convey some of the supplementary components rather than including them as attributes. Specifically, the namespace structure for an identifier scheme extends the earlier rules for namespace names to include the identifier scheme name in the namespace.

[R 9CCF]	Identifier scheme XML Schema File namespaces MUST use the following pattern:		1
	URN:	<code>urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy> *[:<org hierarchy level n>]:identifierscheme:common:<major>:<status>:<name></code>	
	URL:	<code>http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>*[/<org hierarchy level n>]/identifierscheme/common/<major>/<status>/<name></code>	

Where:

- organization – Identifier of the organization providing the standard.
- org hierarchy – The first level of the hierarchy within the organization providing the standard.
- org hierarchy level – Zero to n level hierarchy of the organization providing the standard.
- identifierscheme – A fixed value token for common identifier schemes.
- common – A fixed value token for common identifier

	<p>schemes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">major – The Major version number of the identifier scheme.status – The status of the schema as: draft standardname – The name of the XML Schema File (using upper camel case) with periods, spaces, or other separators and the words ‘schema module’ removed.<ul style="list-style-type: none">Identifier scheme names are further defined as: <Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier Identifier Scheme Agency Name> ><divider><Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier Identifier Scheme Name> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that identifier scheme is from.Identifier Scheme Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the identifier scheme.Divider – the divider character for URN is ‘:’ the divider character for URL is ‘/’.Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given identifier scheme.Identifier Scheme Name – is the name for the identifier scheme.	
--	--	--

2877

2878

Example 8-50 shows an identifier scheme namespace where the status of the identifier scheme is in draft status.

2879

2880

Example 8-50: Identifier scheme namespace name with an agency and a identifier scheme identifier at draft status

2881

2882

2883

2884

2885

2886

2887

```
"urn:un:unece:uncefact:identifierscheme:common:D.04A:draft:8:GTIN: "
where
D.04A = the version of the UN/CEFACT directory
8 = the value for GS1 in UN/CEFACT data element 3055 representing
the Identifier Scheme. Agency. Identifier
GTIN = GS1 data element tag for Global Trade Identification Number representing
the Identifier Scheme. Identification. Identifier
```

2888

2889

2890

While the versioning of identifier schemes published by external organisations is outside of the control of UN/CEFACT, UN/CEFACT published code lists expressed in XML Schema Files will follow the rules expressed in this specification.

2891

8.7.2.2 XML Schema Namespace Token for Common Identifier Schemes

2892

2893

A unique token will be defined for each namespace for common identifier schemes. The token is constructed based on the identifier of the agency maintaining the

2894 identifier scheme and the identifier of the specific identifier scheme as issued by the
2895 maintenance agency – except where there is no identifier. When there is no
2896 identifier, the name for the agency and/or identifier scheme should be used instead.
2897 This will typically be true when proprietary identifier schemes are used. This method
2898 of token construction will provide uniqueness with a reasonably short token.

2899 The agency maintaining the identifier scheme will be identified either by the agency
2900 code as specified in data element 3055 in the UN/CEFACT Code List directory, or
2901 the agency name if the agency does not have a code value in 3055. The identifier of
2902 the specific identifier scheme will be the data element tag of the corresponding list in
2903 the UN/CEFACT directory. If there is no corresponding data element, then the name
2904 of the identifier scheme will be used.

[R B2BC]	<p>Each UN/CEFACT maintained CIS XML Schema File MUST be represented by a unique token constructed as follows:</p> <pre>clm<Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier Identifier Scheme Agency Name><Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier Identifier Scheme Name><Identifier Scheme Version Identification Identifier></pre> <p>Such that any repeated words are eliminated.</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that the identifier scheme is from.• Identifier Scheme Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the identifier scheme.• Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given identifier scheme.• Identifier Scheme Name – is the name for the identifier scheme.• Identifier Scheme Version Identification Identifier – is the version identifier for the identifier scheme.	2
----------	--	---

2905 Example 8-51 shows an identifier scheme token.

2906 **Example 8-51: Identifier scheme token with an agency and an identifier**
2907 **scheme identifier**

2908
2909
2910
2911
2912
2913
2914
2915

The identifier scheme token for Global Trade Identification Number Identifier is
ism8gtin
where
8 = the value for GSI in UN/CEFACT data element 3055 representing
the Identifier Scheme. Agency. Identifier
gtin = GSI data element tag for Global Trade Identification Number representing
the Identifier Scheme. Identification. Identifier
="unqualified">

[Note:]

Developers are encouraged to follow the above rules when customizing XML Schema for code lists to ensure that there are no namespace conflicts.

8.7.2.3 Imports and Includes

UN/CEFACT CIS XML Schema Files are standalone XML Schema Files and will not import or include any other XML Schema Files.

[R A6C0]	CIS XML Schema Files MUST NOT import or include any other XML Schema Files.	1
----------	---	---

8.7.2.4 Type Definitions

Each CIS XML Schema file will have a single **xsd:simpleType** defined. This type definition will have an **xsd:restriction** expression whose base is an XML Schema built-in data type of **xsd:token**.

[R 9DDA]	Each CIS XML Schema File xsd:simpleType MUST use an xsd:restriction element whose base attribute value = xsd:token .	1
----------	---	---

Example 8-52 shows an CIS simpleType definition.

Example 8-52: CIS **xsd:simpleType** definition

```
<xsd:simpleType name="GlobalTradeIdentificationNumberContentType">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:token"/>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

A CIS XML Schema File is only identifying the metadata about the identifier scheme, it is not defining the actual scheme itself since that information is publicly available.

8.7.2.5 Annotation

8.7.2.5.1 Annotation Documentation

CIS XML Schema documentation follows the same structure as defined in section [8.6.1.4.1 Annotation Documentation](#) of this specification.

8.7.2.5.2 Annotation Application Information (AppInfo)

Common identifier schemes are applicable to all context and therefore do not have context specified within **xsd:appInfo**.

8.7.3 Business Identifier Scheme XML Schema Components

Business identifier schemes are Identifier Scheme XML Schema Files that define a scheme that is applicable within a context category namespace. A BIS XML Schema file may be used where an existing CIS XML Schema identifier scheme needs to be

- 2944 modified, or where no suitable CIS XML Schema exists. In all cases this is
 2945 accomplished by creating a new identifier scheme. The BIS will:
- 2946 ○ Define a new CIS that is needed within the context of use for a given
 2947 context category namespace
 - 2948 ○ Redefine an existing CIS by defining:
 - 2949 ▪ a restriction on the pattern or allowed values of an existing CIS
 - 2950 ▪ An extension on the pattern or allowed values of an existing CIS

[R A1E3]	BIS XML Schema file MUST be used to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define an identifier scheme where one does not exist or • Redefine an existing CIS 	1
----------	---	---

2951 8.7.3.1 Namespace Name for Business Information Scheme

2952 A BIS uses the namespace name for the context category in which it is defined. This
 2953 is described earlier in this specification in section [5.6 Namespace Scheme](#).

2954 8.7.3.2 UN/CEFACT XML Schema Namespace Token for Business Information 2955 Scheme

2956 A BIS uses the namespace token for the context category in which it is defined. This
 2957 is described earlier in this specification in section [5.6.2 Namespace Tokens](#).

2958 8.7.3.3 Imports and Includes

2959 BIS XML Schema Files do not import or include other XML Schema Files.

[R A4BF]	BIS XML Schema Files MUST NOT use <code>xsd:import</code> or <code>xsd:include</code> .	1
----------	--	---

2960 8.7.3.4 Type Definitions

2961 Each BIS XML Schema file will have a single `xsd:simpleType` defined. This type
 2962 definition will have a `xsd:restriction` expression whose base is an XML
 2963 Schema built-in data type of `xsd:token`. The `xsd:restriction xsd:token`
 2964 facets may be used to define the actual identifier scheme as part of the type
 2965 definition.

[R 96B0]	Each CIS XML Schema File <code>xsd:simpleType</code> MUST use an <code>xsd:restriction</code> element whose base attribute value is <code>xsd:token</code> .	1
----------	--	---

2966 Example 8-53 shows a BIS `simpleType` definition.

2967 Example 8-53: BIS `xsd:simpleType` definition

2968

```
<xsd:simpleType name="SupplyWarehouseIdentificationNumberContentType">
```


2969
2970

```
<xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">  
</xsd:simpleType>
```

2971
2972

8.7.3.5 Annotation

8.7.3.5.1 Annotation Documentation

2973
2974

BIS XML Schema documentation is the same as CIS XML Schema documentation described in section [8.5.2.4.1 Annotation Documentation](#).

2975

8.7.3.5.2 Annotation Application Information (AppInfo)

2976
2977

BIS usage rules and context information is as defined in section [7.5.2, Application Information \(AppInfo\)](#).

9 XML Instance Documents

In order to be UN/CEFACT conformant, an instance document must be valid against the relevant UN/CEFACT compliant XML Schema file(s). The XML instance documents should be readable and understandable by both humans and applications, and should enable reasonably intuitive interactions. An XPath navigation path should describe the complete semantic understanding by concatenating the nested elements. This navigation path should also reflect the meaning of each dictionary entry name of a ABIE, BBIE or ASBIE.

This section further describes the requirements XML Instance documents:

- Character Encoding
- xsi:schemaLocation
- Empty Content
- xsi:type

9.1 Character Encoding

In conformance with ISO/IETF/ITU/UNCEFACT Memorandum of Understanding Management Group (MOUMG) Resolution 01/08 (MOU/MG01n83) as agreed to by UN/CEFACT, all UN/CEFACT XML will be instantiated using UTF. UTF-8 is the preferred encoding, but UTF-16 may be used where necessary to support other languages.

[R ACE9]	All XML MUST be instantiated using UTF. UTF-8 should be used if possible, if not UTF-16 should be used.	1
----------	---	---

9.2 xsi:schemaLocation

The `xsi:schemaLocation` and `xsi:noNamespaceLocation` attributes are part of the XML schema instance namespace (<http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance>). To ensure consistency, the token `xsi` will be used to represent the XML schema instance namespace.

[R A1B9]	The <code>xsi</code> namespace prefix MUST be used to reference the " <code>http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance</code> " namespace and anything defined by the W3C XMLSchema-instance namespace.	1
----------	--	---

9.3 Empty Content

Empty elements do not provide the level of assurance necessary for business information exchanges and as such, will not be used.

The only case in which elements maybe empty are in cases of where the key and keyRef attributes are used to reference other entities in a given XML instance.

[R 9277]	The xsi:nil attribute MUST NOT appear in any conforming instance.	1
----------	--	---

3007 9.4 **xsi:type**

3008 The **xsi:type** attribute allows for substitution during an instantiation of a xml
 3009 document. In the same way that substitution groups are not allowed, the **xsi:type**
 3010 attribute is not allowed.

[R 8250]	The xsi:type attribute MUST NOT be used within an XML Instance.	1
----------	--	---

3011 9.5 **Supplementary Components**

3012 Code lists and identifier schemes can be defined for a business value domain either
 3013 at model design time or at instance run time. When the code list or identifier scheme
 3014 is defined at model design time, it is included as part of the BDT definition in the BDT
 3015 XML Schema File. If a code list or identifier scheme is defined at instance run time,
 3016 the supplementary component attributes are used to identify the list or scheme. To
 3017 maximize interoperability and minimize human intervention required at runtime, the
 3018 preferred approach is to define the scheme or list at model design time. Only in very
 3019 rare circumstances should the supplementary component attributes for identifying a
 3020 scheme or list be used.

[R A884]	The attributes for scheme or list supplementary components SHOULD NOT be used within an XML Instance.	1
----------	---	---

3021

3022 **Appendix A. Related Documents**

3023 The following documents provided significant levels of influence in the development
3024 of this document:

- 3025 • UN/CEFACT Core Components Technical Specification Version 3.0 ODP 6
3026 Implementation Verification
- 3027 • UN/CEFACT Core Components Technical Specification, Part 8 of the ebXML
3028 Framework Version 2.01
- 3029 • ebXML Technical Architecture Specification v1.04
- 3030 • OASIS/ebXML Registry Information Model v2.0
- 3031 • ebXML Requirements Specification v1.06
- 3032 • Information Technology - Metadata registries: Framework for the Specification
3033 and Standardization of Data Elements, International Standardization
3034 Organization, ISO 11179-1
- 3035 • Information Technology - Metadata registries: Classification of Concepts for
3036 the Identification of Domains, International Standardization Organization,
3037 ISO 11179-2
- 3038 • Information Technology - Metadata registries: Registry Metamodel,
3039 International Standardization Organization, ISO 11179-3
- 3040 • Information Technology - Metadata registries: Rules and Guidelines for the
3041 Formulation of Data Definitions, International Standardization Organization,
3042 ISO 11179-4
- 3043 • Information Technology - Metadata registries: Naming and Identification
3044 Principles for Data Elements, International Standardization Organization, ISO
3045 11179-5
- 3046 • Information Technology - Metadata registries: Framework for the Specification
3047 and Standardization of Data Elements, International Standardization
3048 Organization, ISO 11179-6

Appendix B. Overall Structure

The structure of an UN/CEFACT compliant XML schema must contain one or more of the following sections as relevant. Relevant sections must appear in the order given:

- XML Declaration
- Schema Module Identification and Copyright Information
- Schema Start-Tag
- Includes
- Imports
- Element
- Root Element
- Global Elements
- Type Definitions

B.1 XML Declaration

A UTF-8 encoding is adopted throughout all UN/CEFACT XML Schema.

Example B-1: XML Declaration

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

B.2 Schema Module Identification and Copyright Information

Example B-2: Schema Module Identification and Copyright Information

```

<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Example - Schema Module Name ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<!--
Schema agency:          UN/CEFACT
Schema version:         3.0
Schema date:            18 November 2008

Copyright (C) UN/CEFACT (2008). All Rights Reserved.

This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and
derivative works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its
implementation may be prepared, copied, published and distributed, in whole or in
part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the above copyright notice and
this paragraph are included on all such copies and derivative works. However, this
document itself may not be modified in any way, such as by removing the copyright
notice or references to UN/CEFACT, except as needed for the purpose of developing
UN/CEFACT specifications, in which case the procedures for copyrights defined in
the UN/CEFACT Intellectual Property Rights document must be followed, or as
required to translate it into languages other than English.

The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by
UN/CEFACT or its successors or assigns.

```

```

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis
and UN/CEFACT DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT
LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE
ANY RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
PURPOSE.
-->

```

B.3 Schema Start-Tag

The Schema Start-Tag section of an UN/CEFACT compliant XML schema must contain one or more of the below declarations as relevant. Relevant declarations must appear in the order given:

- Version
- Namespaces
- targetNamespace attribute
- xmlns:xsd attribute
- namespace declaration for current schema
- namespace declaration for reusable ABIEs actually used in the schema
- namespace declaration for unqualified data types actually used in the schema
- namespace declaration for qualified data types actually used in the schema
- namespace declaration for code lists actually used in the schema
- namespace declaration for identifier schemes actually used in the schema
- namespace declaration for CCTS
- Form Defaults
- elementFormDefault
- attributeFormDefault
- Others
- other schema attributes with schema namespace
- other schema attributes with non-schema namespace

Example B-3: XML Schema Start Tag

```

<xsd:schema
  targetNamespace="urn:un:unece:unfact:documentation:common:3:draft"
  xmlns:rsm="urn:un:unece:unfact:documentation:common:3:draft"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:com="urn:un:unece:unfact:documentation:common:3:draft"
  urn:un:unece:unfact:codelist:common:2001:standard:5:4217
  elementFormDefault="qualified"
  attributeFormDefault="unqualified">

```

B.4 Includes

The Include section of an UN/CEFACT compliant XML schema must contain one or more of the below declarations as relevant. Relevant declarations must appear in the order given:

- Inclusion of the context category specific BIE XML Schema file.
- Inclusion of the context category specific BDT XML Schema file.
- Inclusion of the context category specific Business Code List XML Schema Files if used

All schemaLocations are relative from the XML Schema File that is referencing. For the purposes of this appendix we are assuming the references are from a Root Schema File within the same namespace as the includes.

Example B-4: Includes

```

<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Include =====>
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Inclusion of context category BIE XML Schema File =====>
<!-- =====>
<xsd:include schemaLocation="BusinessInformationEntity_3p0.xsd"/>
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Inclusion of context category BDT XML Schema File =====>
<!-- =====>
<xsd:include schemaLocation="BusinessDataType_3p0.xsd"/>
<!-- =====>
<!-- Inclusion of context specific Business Code List XML Schema File =>
<!-- =====>
<xsd:include schemaLocation="BusinessCodeList_1p0.xsd"/>

```

B.5 Imports

The Import section of an UN/CEFACT compliant XML Schema File must contain one or more of the below declarations as relevant. Relevant declarations must appear in the order given:

- Import of Common Code List XML Schema Files actually used

Example B-5: Imports

```

<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Import of Code lists =====>
<!-- =====>
<xsd:import namespace="urn:un:unece:unefact:odelist:common:2001:standard:5:4217"
schemaLocation="../../../../odelist/common/2001/standard/ISO_CurrencyCode_2001.xsd"/>

```

B.6 Elements

The root element is declared first when needed in schema that are used to support instance documents. Global elements are then declared following the root element when it is present.

Example B-6:

```

<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Element Declarations ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Root element ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<xsd:element name="[ELEMENTNAME]" type="[TOKEN]:[TYPENAME]">
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Global Element Declarations ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<xsd:element name="[ELEMENTNAME]" type="[TOKEN]:[TYPENAME]">
<!-- ===== -->

```

B.7 Root element

The root element's type definition is defined immediately following the definition of the global root element to provide clear visibility of the root element's type, of which this particular schema is all about.

Example B-7:

```

<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Root element ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<xsd:element name="Invoice" type="rsm:InvoiceType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation>
      <ccts:UniqueID>UNM0000001</ccts:UniqueID>
      <ccts:VersionID>3.0</ccts:VersionID>
      <ccts:ObjectClassTermName>Invoice</ccts:ObjectClassTermName>
      <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Invoice</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
      <ccts:Definition>Document used to communicate the Invoice for a
Purchase.</ccts:Definition>
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>

```

Example B-8: Global elements

```

<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Global element ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<xsd:element name="BuyerParty" type="bie:BuyerPartyType"/>
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation>
      <ccts:UniqueID>UNM0000002</ccts:UniqueID>
      <ccts:VersionID>3.0</ccts:VersionID>
      <ccts:ObjectClassQualifierName>Party</ccts:ObjectClassQualifierName>
      <ccts:ObjectClassTermName>Party</ccts:ObjectClassTermName>
      <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Buyer. Party</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
      <ccts:Definition>The Party that initiated the a
Purchase.</ccts:Definition>
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>

```

B.8 Type Definitions

The definition of the BIEs used within the specific XML Schema File or by the XML Schema Files that make use of a common XML Schema File.

- Definition of types for Basic Business Information Entities in alphabetical order, if applicable.
- Definition of types for Aggregate Business Information Entities in alphabetical order, if applicable.

Example B-9: Type Definitions

```

<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== Type Definition: Account type ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
  <xsd:complexType name="AccountType">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        <ccts:UniqueID>UN00000001</ccts:UniqueID>
        <ccts:Acronym>ABIE</ccts:Acronym>
        <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account.
Details</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
        <ccts:Version>1.0</ccts:Version>
        <ccts:Definition>A business arrangement whereby debits and/or
credits arising from transactions are recorded. This could be with a bank, i.e. a
financial account, or a trading partner offering supplies or services 'on account',
i.e. a commercial account</ccts:Definition>
        <ccts:ObjectClassTerm>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTerm>
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="ID" type="bdt:IDType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            <ccts:UniqueID>UN00000002</ccts:UniqueID>
            <ccts:Acronym>BBIE</ccts:Acronym>
            <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account.
Identifier</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
            <ccts:Version>1.0</ccts:Version>
            <ccts:Definition>The identification of a
specific account.</ccts:Definition>
            <ccts:Cardinality>0..n</ccts:Cardinality>

            <ccts:ObjectClassTerm>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTerm>

            <ccts:PropertyTerm>Identifier</ccts:PropertyTerm>

            <ccts:PrimaryRepresentationTerm>Identifier</ccts:PrimaryRepresentationTerm>
            <ccts:BusinessTerm>Account
Number</ccts:BusinessTerm>
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="Status" type="bie:StatusType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            <ccts:UniqueID>UN00000003</ccts:UniqueID>
            <ccts:Acronym>ASBIE</ccts:Acronym>
            <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account.
Status</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
            <ccts:Version>1.0</ccts:Version>
            <ccts:Definition>Status information related
to account details.</ccts:Definition>
            <ccts:Cardinality>0..n</ccts:Cardinality>

            <ccts:ObjectClassTerm>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTerm>

            <ccts:PropertyTerm>Status</ccts:PropertyTerm>

            <ccts:PrimaryRepresentationTerm>Code</ccts:PrimaryRepresentationTerm>
            <ccts:AssociatedObjectClassTerm>Status
            </ccts:AssociatedObjectClassTerm>

```

```

<ccts:AssociationType>Aggregate</ccts:AssociationType>
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="Name" type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      <ccts:UniqueID>UN00000004</ccts:UniqueID>
      <ccts:Acronym>BBIE</ccts:Acronym>
      <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account. Name.
Text</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
      <ccts:Version>1.0</ccts:Version>
      <ccts:Definition>The text name for a
specific account</ccts:Definition>
      <ccts:Cardinality>0..n</ccts:Cardinality>

      <ccts:ObjectClassTerm>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTerm>
      <ccts:PropertyTerm>Name</ccts:PropertyTerm>

      <ccts:PrimaryRepresentationTerm>Text</ccts:PrimaryRepresentationTerm>
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="CurrencyCode" type="qdt:CurrencyCodeType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      <ccts:UniqueID>UN00000005</ccts:UniqueID>
      <ccts:Acronym>BBIE</ccts:Acronym>
      <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account.
Currency. Code</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
      <ccts:Version>1.0</ccts:Version>
      <ccts:Definition>A code specifying the
currency in which monies are held within the account.</ccts:Definition>
      <ccts:Cardinality>0..n</ccts:Cardinality>

      <ccts:ObjectClassTerm>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTerm>

      <ccts:PropertyTerm>Currency</ccts:PropertyTerm>

      <ccts:PrimaryRepresentationTerm>Code</ccts:PrimaryRepresentationTerm>
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="TypeCode" type="qdt:AccountTypeCodeType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      <ccts:UniqueID>UN00000006</ccts:UniqueID>
      <ccts:Acronym>BBIE</ccts:Acronym>
      <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account. Type.
Code</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
      <ccts:Version>1.0</ccts:Version>
      <ccts:Definition>This provides the ability
to indicate what type of account this is (checking, savings,
etc).</ccts:Definition>
      <ccts:Cardinality>0..1</ccts:Cardinality>

      <ccts:ObjectClassTerm>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTerm>
      <ccts:PropertyTerm>Type</ccts:PropertyTerm>

      <ccts:PrimaryRepresentationTerm>Code</ccts:PrimaryRepresentationTerm>
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="Country" type="bie:CountryType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      <ccts:UniqueID>UN00000007</ccts:UniqueID>
      <ccts:Acronym>ASBIE</ccts:Acronym>
      <ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account.
Country</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>

```

```

<ccts:Version>1.0</ccts:Version>
<ccts:Definition>Country information
related to account details.</ccts:Definition>
<ccts:Cardinality>0..n</ccts:Cardinality>

<ccts:ObjectClassTerm>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTerm>

<ccts:PropertyTerm>Country</ccts:PropertyTerm>
<ccts:AssociatedObjectClassTerm>Country
</ccts:AssociatedObjectClassTerm>

<ccts:AssociationType>Aggregate</ccts:AssociationType>
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="Person" type="bie:PersonType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
<xsd:annotation>
<xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
<ccts:UniqueID>UN000000008</ccts:UniqueID>
<ccts:Acronym>ASBIE</ccts:Acronym>
<ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account.
Person</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
<ccts:Version>1.0</ccts:Version>
<ccts:Definition>Associated person
information related to account details. This can be used to identify multiple
people related to an account, for instance, the account holder.</ccts:Definition>
<ccts:Cardinality>0..n</ccts:Cardinality>

<ccts:ObjectClassTerm>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTerm>

<ccts:PropertyTerm>Person</ccts:PropertyTerm>
<ccts:AssociatedObjectClassTerm>Person
</ccts:AssociatedObjectClassTerm>

<ccts:AssociationType>Aggregate</ccts:AssociationType>
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="Organisation" type="bie:OrganisationType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
<xsd:annotation>
<xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
<ccts:UniqueID>UN000000009</ccts:UniqueID>
<ccts:Acronym>ASBIE</ccts:Acronym>
<ccts:DictionaryEntryName>Account.
Organisation</ccts:DictionaryEntryName>
<ccts:Version>1.0</ccts:Version>
<ccts:Definition>The associated
organisation information related to account details. This can be used to identify
multiple organisations related to this account, for instance, the account
holder.</ccts:Definition>
<ccts:Cardinality>0..n</ccts:Cardinality>

<ccts:ObjectClassTerm>Account</ccts:ObjectClassTerm>

<ccts:PropertyTerm>Organisation</ccts:PropertyTerm>
<ccts:AssociatedObjectClassTerm>Organisation
</ccts:AssociatedObjectClassTerm>

<ccts:AssociationType>Composition</ccts:AssociationType>
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

Example B-10: Complete Structure

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== [SCHEMA MODULE TYPE] Schema Module ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->

```

```

Schema agency:           [SCHEMA AGENCY NAME]
Schema version:          [SCHEMA VERSION]
Schema date:             [DATE OF SCHEMA]

[Code list name:]        [NAME OF CODE LIST]
[Code list agency:]       [CODE LIST AGENCY]
[Code list version:]      [VERSION OF CODE LIST]
[Identifier list name:]   [NAME OF IDENTIFIER LIST]
[Identifier list agency:] [IDENTIFIER LIST AGENCY]
[Identifier list version:] [VERSION OF IDENTIFIER LIST]

Copyright (C) UN/CEFACT (2006). All Rights Reserved.

This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and
derivative works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its
implementation may be prepared, copied, published and distributed, in whole or in
part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the above copyright notice and
this paragraph are included on all such copies and derivative works. However, this
document itself may not be modified in any way, such as by removing the copyright
notice or references to UN/CEFACT, except as needed for the purpose of developing
UN/CEFACT specifications, in which case the procedures for copyrights defined in
the UN/CEFACT Intellectual Property Rights document must be followed, or as
required to translate it into languages other than English.

The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by
UN/CEFACT or its successors or assigns.

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis
and UN/CEFACT DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT
LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE
ANY RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
PURPOSE.
-->
<xsd:schema
targetNamespace="urn:un:unece:uncefact:data:draft:[MODULENAME]:[VERSION]"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
... FURTHER NAMESPACES ...
elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Include =====>
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Inclusion of [TYPE OF MODULE] =====>
<!-- =====>
<xsd:include schemaLocation="...">
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Imports =====>
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Import of [TYPE OF MODULE] =====>
<!-- =====>
<xsd:import namespace="..." schemaLocation="...">
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Element Declarations =====>
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Root element =====>
<!-- =====>
<xsd:element name="[ELEMENTNAME]" type="[TOKEN]:[TYPENAME]">
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Global Element Declarations =====>
<!-- =====>
<xsd:element name="[ELEMENTNAME]" type="[TOKEN]:[TYPENAME]">
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Type Definitions =====>
<!-- =====>
<!-- ===== Type Definition: [TYPE] =====>
<!-- =====>
<xsd:complexType name="[TYPENAME]">
<xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">
... see type definition ....
</xsd:restriction>
</xsd:complexType>
</xsd:schema>

```

3516 **Appendix C. ATG Approved Acronyms and Abbreviations**

3517 The following constitutes a list of ATG approved acronyms and abbreviations which
3518 must be used within tag names when these words are part of the dictionary entry
3519 name:

3520 ABIE – Aggregate Business Information Entity

3521 ACC – Aggregate Core Component

3522 BBIE – Basic Business Information Entity

3523 BCC – Basic Core Component

3524 BDT – Business Data Type

3525 BIE – Business Information Entity

3526 CC – Core Component

3527 ID – Identifier

3528 URI – Uniform Resource Identifier

3529 URL – Uniform Resource Locator

3530 URN – Uniform Resource Name

3531 UUID – Universally Unique Identifier

3532 **Appendix D. Core Component XML Schema File**

3533 The Core Component XML Schema File is published as a separate file –
3534 CoreComponentType_3p0.xsd.

3535 **Appendix E. Business Data Type XML Schema File**

3536 The Business Data Type XML Schema File is published as a separate file –
3537 BusinessDataType_3p0.xsd.

Appendix F. Annotation Templates

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== XMLNDR Documentation Schema File ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
<!-- ===== -->
Schema agency:      UN/CEFACT
Schema version:     3.0
Schema date:        18 November 2008

Copyright (C) UN/CEFACT (2008). All Rights Reserved.

This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others,
and derivative works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist
in its implementation may be prepared, copied, published and distributed,
in whole or in part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the
above copyright notice and this paragraph are included on all such copies
and derivative works. However, this document itself may not be modified in
any way, such as by removing the copyright notice or references to
UN/CEFACT, except as needed for the purpose of developing UN/CEFACT
specifications, in which case the procedures for copyrights defined in the
UN/CEFACT Intellectual Property Rights document must be followed, or as
required to translate it into languages other than English.

The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked
by UN/CEFACT or its successors or assigns.

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS"
basis and UN/CEFACT DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING
BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL
NOT INFRINGE ANY RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR
FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
-->
<xsd:schema xmlns:ccts="urn:un:unece:uncefact:documentation:common:3:standard"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:clm54217="urn:un:unece:uncefact:odelist:common:2001:standard:5:4217"
xmlns:bdt="urn:un:unece:uncefact:data:common:3:standard"
targetNamespace="urn:un:unece:uncefact:documentation:common:3:standard"
elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
  <!-- ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Imports ===== -->
  <!-- ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Import of Common Business Data Type ===== -->
  <!-- ===== -->
  <xsd:import namespace="urn:un:unece:uncefact:data:common:3:standard"
schemaLocation="../../../data/common/3/standard/BusinessDataType_3p0.xsd"/>
  <!-- ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Import of Code Lists ===== -->
  <!-- ===== -->
  <xsd:import
namespace="urn:un:unece:uncefact:odelist:common:2001:standard:5:4217"
schemaLocation="../../../odelist/common/2001/standard/ISO_CurrencyCode_2001.xsd"
/>
  <!-->
  <!-->

```

F.1 Annotation Documentation

```

<xsd:group name="RootSchemaDocumentation">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="UniqueID"
type="bdt:EntityUniqueIdentifierType"/>
    <xsd:element name="VersionID" type="bdt:VersionIdentifierType"/>
  

```



```

        <xsd:element name="ObjectClassQualifierName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element name="ObjectClassTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="DictionaryEntryName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="Definition" type="bdt:TextType"/>
        <xsd:element name="BusinessTermName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="ABIEDocumentation">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="UniqueID"
type="bdt:EntityUniqueIdentifierType"/>
        <xsd:element name="VersionID" type="bdt:VersionIdentifierType"/>
        <xsd:element name="ObjectClassQualifierName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element name="ObjectClassTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="Cardinality" type="bdt:NumericType"/>
        <xsd:element name="SequencingKey" type="bdt:NumericType"/>
        <xsd:element name="DictionaryEntryName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="Definition" type="bdt:TextType"/>
        <xsd:element name="BusinessTermName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="BBIEDocumentation">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="UniqueID"
type="bdt:EntityUniqueIdentifierType"/>
        <xsd:element name="VersionID" type="bdt:VersionIdentifierType"/>
        <xsd:element name="Cardinality" type="bdt:NumericType"/>
        <xsd:element name="SequencingKey" type="bdt:NumericType"/>
        <xsd:element name="DictionaryEntryName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="Definition" type="bdt:TextType"/>
        <xsd:element name="BusinessTermName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element name="PropertyTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="PropertyQualifierName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element name="RepresentationTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="ASBIEDocumentation">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="UniqueID"
type="bdt:EntityUniqueIdentifierType"/>
        <xsd:element name="VersionID" type="bdt:VersionIdentifierType"/>
        <xsd:element name="Cardinality" type="bdt:NumericType"/>
        <xsd:element name="SequencingKey" type="bdt:TextType"/>
        <xsd:element name="DictionaryEntryName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="Definition" type="bdt:TextType"/>
        <xsd:element name="BusinessTermName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element name="AssociationType"
type="bdt:AssociationTypeCodeType"/>
        <xsd:element name="PropertyTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="PropertyQualifierName" type="bdt:NameType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element name="RepresentationTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="BDTDocumentation">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="VersionID" type="bdt:VersionIdentifierType"/>
        <xsd:element name="UniqueID"
type="bdt:EntityUniqueIdentifierType"/>
        <xsd:element name="DictionaryEntryName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="Definition" type="bdt:TextType"/>
        <xsd:element name="BusinessTermName" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element name="PropertyTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="DataTypeName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="DataTypeQualifierName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
        <xsd:element name="DefaultIndicator" type="bdt:IndicatorType"/>
        <xsd:element name="DefaultValue" type="bdt:TextType"
minOccurs="0"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>

```

```

3368      <xsd:element name="DefaultValueSource" type="bdt:TextType"
3369minOccurs="0"/>
3370      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListID" type="bdt:IDType"
3371minOccurs="0"/>
3372      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyID" type="bdt:IDType"
3373minOccurs="0"/>
3374      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyName" type="bdt:NameType"
3375minOccurs="0"/>
3376      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator"
3377type="bdt:IndicatorType" minOccurs="0"/>
3378      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListName" type="bdt:NameType"
3379minOccurs="0"/>
3380      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListBusinessTermName"
3381type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3382    </xsd:sequence>
3383  </xsd:group>
3384  <xsd:group name="BDTSCDocumentation">
3385    <xsd:sequence>
3386      <xsd:element name="Cardinality" type="bdt:NumericType"/>
3387      <xsd:element name="PropertyTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
3388      <xsd:element name="RepresentationTermName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
3389      <xsd:element name="PrimitiveTypeName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
3390      <xsd:element name="DataTypeName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
3391      <xsd:element name="DataTypeQualifierName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
3392      <xsd:element name="DefaultIndicator" type="bdt:IndicatorType"/>
3393      <xsd:element name="DefaultValue" type="bdt:TextType"
3394minOccurs="0"/>
3395      <xsd:element name="DefaultValueSource" type="bdt:TextType"
3396minOccurs="0"/>
3397      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListID" type="bdt:IDType"
3398minOccurs="0"/>
3399      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyID" type="bdt:IDType"
3400minOccurs="0"/>
3401      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyName" type="bdt:NameType"
3402minOccurs="0"/>
3403      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator"
3404type="bdt:IndicatorType" minOccurs="0"/>
3405      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListName" type="bdt:NameType"
3406minOccurs="0"/>
3407      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListBusinessTermName"
3408type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3409    </xsd:sequence>
3410  </xsd:group>
3411  <xsd:group name="CodeListDocumentation">
3412    <xsd:sequence>
3413      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
3414      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListVersionID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
3415      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyID" type="bdt:IDType"/>
3416      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListAgencyName" type="bdt:NameType"
3417minOccurs="0"/>
3418      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator"
3419type="bdt:IndicatorType" minOccurs="0"/>
3420      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
3421      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListBusinessTermName"
3422type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3423    </xsd:sequence>
3424  </xsd:group>
3425  <xsd:group name="CodeValueDocumentation">
3426    <xsd:sequence>
3427      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
3428      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListBusinessTermName"
3429type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3430    </xsd:sequence>
3431  </xsd:group>
3432  <xsd:group name="IdentifierSchemeDocumentation">
3433    <xsd:sequence>
3434      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListName" type="bdt:NameType"/>
3435      <xsd:element name="SchemeOrListBusinessTermName"
3436type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3437    </xsd:sequence>
3438  </xsd:group>
3439  <!-->
3440  <!-->

```

F.2 Annotation Application Information

```

<xsd:element name="BusinessContext">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="ContextUnit" maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <xsd:complexType>
          <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element
name="BusinessProcessContextCategory"
type="ccts:BusinessProcessContextCategoryType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <xsd:element
name="BusinessProcessRoleContextCategory"
type="ccts:BusinessProcessRoleContextCategoryType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <xsd:element
name="SupportingRoleContextCategory" type="ccts:SupportingRoleContextCategoryType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <xsd:element
name="IndustryClassificationContextCategory"
type="ccts:IndustryClassificationContextCategoryType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <xsd:element
name="ProductClassificationContextCategory"
type="ccts:ProductClassificationContextCategoryType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <xsd:element
name="GeopoliticalContextCategory" type="ccts:GeopoliticalContextCategoryType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <xsd:element
name="OfficialConstraintsContextCategory"
type="ccts:OfficialConstraintsContextCategoryType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <xsd:element
name="SystemCapabilitiesContextCategory"
type="ccts:SystemCapabilitiesContextCategoryType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
          </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:complexType>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="bdt:EntityUniqueIdentifierType"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="versionID" type="bdt:VersionIdentifierType"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessInformationContextCategoryType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="BusinessInformationEntityID" type="bdt:IDType"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <xsd:element name="ContextExclusion" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:complexType>
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element
name="BusinessInformationEntityID" type="bdt:IDType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
      </xsd:complexType>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="inAllContextsIndicator" type="xsd:boolean"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessProcessContextCategoryType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="BusinessProcessCode" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:complexType>
        <xsd:complexContent>
          <xsd:extension base="bdt:CodeType"/>
        </xsd:complexContent>
      </xsd:complexType>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="ContextExclusion" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:complexType>
        <xsd:sequence>

```

```

                                <xsd:element name="BusinessProcessTypeCode"
type="bdt:CodeType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                                </xsd:sequence>
                                </xsd:complexType>
                                </xsd:element>
                                </xsd:sequence>
                                <xsd:attribute name="inAllContextsIndicator" type="xsd:boolean"/>
                                </xsd:complexType>
                                <xsd:complexType name="BusinessProcessRoleContextCategoryType">
                                <xsd:sequence>
                                    <xsd:element name="BusinessProcessRoleCode" type="bdt:CodeType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                                    <xsd:element name="ContextExclusion" minOccurs="0">
                                    <xsd:complexType>
                                        <xsd:sequence>
                                            <xsd:element name="PartyFunctionCode"
type="bdt:CodeType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                                            </xsd:sequence>
                                        </xsd:complexType>
                                    </xsd:element>
                                </xsd:sequence>
                                <xsd:attribute name="inAllContextsIndicator" type="xsd:boolean"/>
                                </xsd:complexType>
                                <xsd:complexType name="SupportingRoleContextCategoryType">
                                <xsd:sequence>
                                    <xsd:element name="SupporterFunctionCode" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
                                    <xsd:complexType>
                                        <xsd:complexContent>
                                            <xsd:extension base="bdt:CodeType"/>
                                        </xsd:complexContent>
                                    </xsd:complexType>
                                </xsd:element>
                                <xsd:element name="ContextExclusion" minOccurs="0">
                                <xsd:complexType>
                                    <xsd:sequence>
                                        <xsd:element name="SupporterFunctionCode"
type="bdt:CodeType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                                        </xsd:sequence>
                                    </xsd:complexType>
                                </xsd:element>
                                </xsd:sequence>
                                <xsd:attribute name="inAllContextsIndicator" type="xsd:boolean"/>
                                </xsd:complexType>
                                <xsd:complexType name="IndustryClassificationContextCategoryType">
                                <xsd:sequence>
                                    <xsd:element name="IndustryClassificationCode" type="bdt:CodeType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                                    <xsd:element name="ContextExclusion" minOccurs="0">
                                    <xsd:complexType>
                                        <xsd:sequence>
                                            <xsd:element name="IndustryTypeCode"
type="bdt:CodeType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                                            </xsd:sequence>
                                        </xsd:complexType>
                                    </xsd:element>
                                </xsd:sequence>
                                <xsd:attribute name="inAllContextsIndicator" type="xsd:boolean"/>
                                </xsd:complexType>
                                <xsd:complexType name="ProductClassificationContextCategoryType">
                                <xsd:sequence>
                                    <xsd:element name="ProductClassificationCode" type="bdt:CodeType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                                    <xsd:element name="ContextExclusion" minOccurs="0">
                                    <xsd:complexType>
                                        <xsd:sequence>
                                            <xsd:element name="ProductTypeCode"
type="bdt:CodeType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                                            </xsd:sequence>
                                        </xsd:complexType>
                                    </xsd:element>
                                </xsd:sequence>
                                <xsd:attribute name="inAllContextsIndicator" type="xsd:boolean"/>
                                </xsd:complexType>
                                <xsd:complexType name="GeopoliticalContextCategoryType">
                                <xsd:sequence>

```

```

<xsd:element name="GeopoliticalCode" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  <xsd:element name="ContextExclusion" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:complexType>
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element ref="clm54217:CurrencyCode"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:complexType>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="inAllContextsIndicator" type="xsd:boolean"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="OfficialConstraintsContextCategoryType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="OfficialConstraintsCode" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:complexType>
        <xsd:complexContent>
          <xsd:extension base="bdt:CodeType"/>
        </xsd:complexContent>
      </xsd:complexType>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="ContextExclusion" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:complexType>
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element name="LawTypeCode"
type="bdt:CodeType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
      </xsd:complexType>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="inAllContextsListIndicator" type="xsd:boolean"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SystemCapabilitiesContextCategoryType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="SystemCapabilitiesID" type="bdt:IDType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <xsd:element name="ContextExclusion" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:complexType>
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element name="SoftwareSolutionID"
type="bdt:IDType" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
      </xsd:complexType>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="inAllContextsIndicator" type="xsd:boolean"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="UsageRule" type="ccts:UsageRuleType"/>
<xsd:complexType name="UsageRuleType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="UniqueID"
type="bdt:EntityUniqueIdentifierType"/>
    <xsd:element name="Constraint" type="bdt:TextType"/>
    <xsd:element name="ConstraintTypeCode" type="bdt:CodeType"/>
    <xsd:element name="ConditionTypeCode"
type="bdt:ConditionTypeCodeType"/>
    <xsd:element name="Name" type="bdt:NameType" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="BusinessTerm" type="bdt:TextType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
</xsd:schema>

```

3969 **Appendix G. Core Data Type Catalogue**

3970 The Core Data Type (CDT) Catalogue 3.0 identifies the data types need to exchange
3971 the information for the stake holders of UN/CEFACT. Additionally, how these Data
3972 Types are expressed in each of the physical formats are expressed in the CDT
3973 Catalogue 3.0 document.
3974

Appendix H. Use Cases for Code Lists

Code lists provide mechanisms for conveying data in a consistent fashion where all parties to the information – originator, sender, receiver, processor – fully understand the purpose, use, and meaning of the data. This specification support flexible use of code lists. This appendix details the mechanisms for this use.

The five alternative uses for code lists are:

- Referencing a predefined standard code list, such as ISO 4217 currency codes as a supplementary component in an BDT, such as bdt:AmountType.
- Referencing any code list, standard or proprietary, by providing the required identification as attributes in the BDT bdt:CodeType.
- Referencing a predefined code list by declaring a specific BDT.
- Choosing or combining values from several code lists.
- Restricting the set of allowed code values from an established code list.

Example H-1 is a code snippet from an XML Schema File that uses each of these.

Example H-1: Code Use Example Schema

```
<xsd:schema xmlns:ordman="un:unece:cefact:data:ordermanagement:1:draft"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
targetNamespace="urn:un:unece:cefact:data:ordermanagement:1:draft"
elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
  <!-- ===== Include ===== -->
  <xsd:include
schemaLocation="http://www.unece.org/unecefact/data/ordermanagement/1/draft/Business
InformationEntity_lp3p6.xsd"/>
  <xsd:include
schemaLocation="http://www.unece.org/unecefact/data/ordermanagement/1/draft/Business
DataType_lp3p6.xsd"/>

  <!-- Root element -->
  <xsd:element name="Invoice" type="ordman:InvoiceType"/>
  <!-- Messase type declaration -->
  <xsd:complexType name="InvoiceType">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="Product" type="ordman:ProductType"/>
      <xsd:element name="CustomerParty" type="ordman:PartyType"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <!-- The below type declaration would normally appear in a separate schema module
for all reusable components (ABIE) but is included here for completeness -->
  <xsd:complexType name="ProductType">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="TotalAmount" type="ordman:AmountDecimalType"/>
      <xsd:element name="TaxCurrencyCode" type="ordman:CodeType"/>
      <xsd:element name="ChangeCurrencyCode"
type="ordman:CurrencyCodeType"/>
      <xsd:element name="CalculationCurrencyCode"
type="ordman:CalculationCurrencyCodeType"/>
      <xsd:element name="RestrictedCurrencyCode"
type="ordman:RestrictedCurrencyCodeType"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:schema>
```

This schema includes:

- The BDT XML Schema File defined for the given context category (business process value which is order management).

- The two specific data types `CurrencyCodeType` and `CalculationCurrencyCodeType` are defined as Business Code List that are included through the BDT XML Schema File.

- The BIE XML Schema File defined for the given context category.

The **xsd:complexType** named "ProductType" includes five local elements. Each of these elements represents one of the five different code list options.

H.1 Referencing a Common Code List as a Supplementary Component in a Business Data Types

In Example H-1, the element `TotalAmount` is declared as shown in Example H-2.

Example H-2: Declaration of `TotalAmount` Element

```
<xsd:element name="TotalAmount" type="ordman:AmountDecimalclm5ISO42173AType"/>
```

As shown in the element declaration, `TotalAmount` is of the generic CCT `AmountType` that is implemented in the the context category using the primitive decimal and the CCL ISO code list 42173A resulting in the BDT `AmountDecimalclm5ISO42173AType` which has been defined in the BDT XML Schema File. The `AmountDecimalclm5ISO42173A` Type declaration is as show in Example H-3.

Example H-3: Declaration of `AmountDecimal` DataTypes in the BDT

```
<xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:un:unece:uncefact:data:ordermanagement:1:draft"
  xmlns:clm54217="urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:common:1:draft:5:4217:2001" ...
  elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
  <!-- ===== Imports ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Imports of Code Lists ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Imports of Code Lists ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Imports of Code Lists ===== -->
  <xsd:import namespace="urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:common:1:draft:5:4217:2001"
    schemaLocation="
http://www.unece.org/uncefact/codelist/common/1/draft/5/4217_2001_.xsd "/>
  <!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
  <!-- ===== Amount Decimal. Type ===== -->
  <!-- ===== -->
  <xsd:complexType name="AmountDecimalclm5ISO42173AType">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
      <xsd:extension base="xsd:decimal">
        <xsd:attribute name="currencyCode"
type="clm5ISO42173A:ISO3AlphaCurrencyCodeContentType" use="optional"/>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

The `AmountType` has attributes declared that represent the supplementary components defined in CCTS for this data type. These attributes include `currencyCode` for the supplementary component of Amount. Currency. Code. This `currencyCode` attribute is declared to be of the **xsd:simpleType** `clm5ISO42173A:ISO3AlphaCurrencyCodeContentType`. The `clm5ISO42173A:ISO3AlphaCurrencyCodeContentType` has been declared in

the code list schema module for ISO Currency Codes, and the allowed code values for the `currencyCode` attribute have been defined as enumeration facets in the `clm5ISO42173A:ISO3AlphaCurrencyCodeContentType` type definition.

An extract of the CCL XML Schema File for the ISO Currency Codes is shown in H-4.

Example H-4: Declaration of a Currency Code List

```

<!-- ===== Root Element Declarations ===== -->
<!-- ===== Type Definitions ===== -->
<xsd:element name="CurrencyCode" type="clm54217:CurrencyCodeContentType"/>
<!-- ===== Code List Type Definition: Currency Codes ===== -->
<xsd:simpleType name="CurrencyCodeContentType">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">
    <xsd:enumeration value="AED">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation>
          ... see the section for Code Value Documentation ...
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:enumeration>
    <xsd:enumeration value="AFN">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation>
          ... see the section for Code Value Documentation ...
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:enumeration>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
</xsd:schema>

```

The `currencyCode` attribute has a fixed value of ISO 4217 Currency Code as defined in CCTS. Only code values from this code list are allowed in a CEFACCT conformant instance documents. The resulting instance documents conveyance currency code values are represented as:

```
<TotalAmount currencyCode="AED">3.14</TotalAmount>
```

[Note:]

When using this option no information about the code list used is carried in the instance document as this is already defined in the XML Schema.

H.2 Referencing any code list using BDT CodeType

The second element in our example message – `TaxCurrencyCode` – is of the BDT `bdt:CodeType`.

```
<xsd:element name="TaxCurrencyCode" type="bdt:CodeType"/>
```

This `bdt:CodeType` data type includes a number of supplementary components required in order to uniquely identify the code list to be used for validation.

4127 The **bdт:CodeType** is declared in the BDT XML Schema File as shown in Figure H-
4128 5

4129 **Example H-5: Declaration of a Code Type in the BDT XML Schema File**

```
4130 <xsd:complexType name="CodeType">
4131   <xsd:simpleContent>
4132     <xsd:extension base="xsd:token">
4133       <xsd:attribute name="listID" type="xsd:token" use="optional"/>
4134       <xsd:attribute name="listAgencyID" type="xsd:token" use="optional"/>
4135       <xsd:attribute name="listVersionID" type="xsd:token" use="optional"/>
4136     </xsd:extension>
4137   </xsd:simpleContent>
4138 </xsd:complexType>
```

4139 When the **bdт:CodeType** is used, either the listID indicates the Code List
4140 identification. The listAgencyID is the Agency identification that made the code list
4141 available. The listVersionID indicates the version of the code list.

4142 The association to the specific values must be made at runtime. In an instance
4143 document this element could be represented as:

```
4144 <TaxCurrencyCode listID="ISO 4217" listVersionID="2001"
4145 listAgencyID="5">AED</TaxCurrencyCode>
```

4146 It should be noted that when applying this option, validation of code values in the
4147 instance document will not be done by the XML parser.

4148 H.3 Referencing a Common Code List in a BDT

4149 The third element in our example message ChangeCurrencyCode is based on the
4150 business data type **bdт:CurrencyCodeType**.

```
4151 <xsd:element name="ChangeCurrencyCode" type="bdт:CurrencyCodeclm54217-A Type"/>
```

4152 The **bdт:CurrencyCodeType** would be defined in the BDT XML Schema File as:

```
4153 <xsd:simpleType name="CurrencyCodeclm54217-AType">
4154   <xsd:restriction base="clm54217-A:CurrencyCodeContentType"/>
4155 </xsd:simpleType>
```

4156 This means that the value of the ChangeCurrencyCode element can only have code
4157 values from the identified ISO 4217 code list. In an instance document this element
4158 would be represented as:

```
4159 <ChangeCurrencyCode>AED</ChangeCurrencyCode>
```

[Note:]

When using this option no information about the code list used is carried in the instance document as this is already defined in the XML Schema.

H.4 Choosing or Combining Values from Several Code Lists

The fourth option is to combine values from diverse code lists by using the **xsd:union** element.

The **xsd:union** code list approach enables multiple code lists to be used for a single element or attribute. The element declaration in the XML Schema, the element **CalculationCurrencyCode** is based on the namespace specific BCL type defined in the context category specific namespace BCL XML Schema File where the **ordman:CalculationCurrencyCodeclm54217-Nclm54217-AType** is declared.

```
<xsd:element name="CalculationCurrencyCode"
type="ordman:CalculationCurrencyCodeType"/>
```

The **ordman:CalculationCurrencyCodeclm54217-Nclm54217-AType** is defined in the BCL XML Schema File with in the context category namespace for Order Management, using an **xsd:union** element that unions the code lists together.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="CalculationCurrencyCodeclm54217-Nclm54217-AType">
  <xsd:union memberTypes="clm54217-N:CurrencyCodeContentType
    clm54217-A:CurrencyCodeContentType"/>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

This allows values to come from either the **clm54217-N:CurrencyCodeContentType** or from the **clm54217-A:CurrencyCodeContentType**. The CCL XML Schema File for **clm54217-A:CurrencyCodeContentType** is the same as the one used earlier in this Appendix. The CCL XML Schema File for **clm54217-N:CurrencyCodeContentType** is the same as the one used earlier in this Appendix.

The **xsd:union** allows the use of code values from different pre-defined code lists in instance documents. The code lists must be imported once in the BCL XML Schema File. The specific code list will be represented by the namespace prefixes (**clm54217-A** or **clm54217-N**), the element in the instance document will not have the specific code list tokens conveyed as the first part of the element name. The recipient of the instance does not know unambiguously which code list each code value is defined. This is because a reference to the specific code lists comes from different Code List XML Schema Files, in this case, **clm54217-N** and **clm54217-A**.

In an instance document this element could be represented as:

```
<Invoice >
...
  <CalculationCurrencyCode>840</CalculationCurrencyCode>
...
```

4202

```
</Invoice>
```

4203 The advantage of the **xsd:union** is that attributes can also make use of these code
4204 lists.

4205 [Note:]

4206 When using this option no information about the code list used is carried in the
4207 instance document as this is already defined in the XML Schema.

4208 **H.5 Restricting the Allowed Code Values**

4209 This option is used when it is desired to reduce the number of allowed code values
4210 from an existing code list. For example, a trading partner community may only
4211 recognize certain code values from the ISO 4217 Currency Code list. To accomplish
4212 this, create a BCL XML Schema File within the specific context category namespace
4213 of the XML Schema Files that use it. This BCL XML Schema File simply contains the
4214 restricted set of values used by the context category.

4215 This is accomplished by importing the CCL XML Schema File and using
4216 **xsd:restriction** to restrict the values to the set of values required. For more
4217 please section [8.5.3.4 Type Definitions](#).

Appendix I. Alternative Business Message Syntax Binding

UN/CEFACT will create the XML syntax binding of its CCTS conformant BIE data models directly from the associations and hierarchies expressed in the Business Message Template for each business message exchange. This approach is based on traditional nesting of all components of the data model.

The XML Schema Specification also supports an alternative to nesting. This alternative, using schema identity constraints (`xsd:key/xsd:unique/xsd:keyRef`), enables referencing and reuse of a given element in instance documents. UN/CEFACT is currently evaluating this alternative for future use to include a method for application at the data model level. In anticipation that the data model issues will be resolved, UN/CEFACT has already developed a set of rules for its XML implementation. These rules and the supporting narrative are presented in this Appendix. Organizations using this Alternative Method will still be considered conformant to this specification, if they adhere to all other conformance requirements and use the rules defined in this Appendix.

I.1 XML Schema Architecture

I.1.1 Message Assembly Considerations

If referencing between specific ABIE's is required in the scope of the root Message Assembly (MA) or of a lower level ABIE, the Business Message Template must specify the list of ABIE's that are implemented as referenced rather than nested properties. This will allow the identity constraints to be generated in the message schema.

I.1.2. Requirements for XML Element Referencing

I.1.2.1 Implementation of Aggregations – Nesting or Referencing

Since aggregations relate ABIEs that have independent life cycles, the same instance of a particular ABIE may be referenced more than once within a message. The ClaimNotify message shown below, taken from the Insurance Industry, illustrate this.

In Example K-1 and Example K-2 the same Person 'John Smith' can play the role of "Insured" in the Policy ABIE and the role of "Claimant" in the Claim ABIE. In order to reduce redundancy in the message, it is possible to use XML referencing to relate one Person instance to the Policy and Claim instances as an alternate method to nesting information about Person within Policy and Claim.

In general, when the level of reuse of an instance ABIE in a message is significant it becomes adequate to use XML referencing for the purpose of removing redundancy from the message and increasing information integrity.

4257 **Example I-1: XML Instance of ClaimNotify using nesting**

```

4258 <ClaimNotify>
4259 .....
4260 <Claim>
4261   <ClaimantParty>
4262     <Name>John Smith</Name>
4263   </ClaimantParty>
4264 </Claim>
4265 .....
4266 <Policy>
4267   <InsuredParty>
4268     <Name>John Smith</Name>
4269   </InsuredParty>
4270 </Policy>
4271 </ClaimNotify>

```

4272 **Example I-2: XML Instance of ClaimNotify using referencing**

```

4273 <ClaimNotify>
4274 .....
4275 <Party key="P1">
4276   <Name>John Smith</Name>
4277 </Party>
4278 <Claim>
4279   <ClaimantParty partyReference="P1"/>
4280 </Claim>
4281 .....
4282 <Policy>
4283   <InsuredParty partyReference="P1"/>
4284 </Policy>
4285 .....
4286 </ClaimNotify>

```

4287 **1.1.2.2 Other Usages of XML Referencing**

4288 Another requirement for XML element referencing is *Dynamic Referencing*.

4289 The requirement is that any element composing a message is potentially the target
 4290 of a reference for the purpose of building dynamic relationships between elements
 4291 within the message. An important use case is identification of faulty elements for
 4292 error reporting.

4293 **1.1.2.3 Schema Validation Requirements for XML References**4294 **1.1.2.3.1 Structural References between Aggregated ABIEs**

4295 For structural references between ABIEs, the level of validation performed by the
 4296 XML Schema definition of a message should be as strong as if the referenced
 4297 element would have been defined as a nested child of the element that references it.
 4298 Thus, the schema must strictly enforce identity constraints, i.e.:

- 4299 1. Check uniqueness of the identifiers of the referenced elements
- 4300 2. Check that the references match the identifiers of the corresponding
- 4301 referenced elements.

4302 Due to its more robust identity constraints, this specification mandates **key/keyRef**
 4303 as the XML referencing technique to be used instead of **Id/IdRef**. See sections
 4304 [7.1.5 Constraints on Schema Construction](#), [I.2.1.1 Constraints on Schema](#)
 4305 [Construction](#) and [I.3.1.1 Declaration of the Referencing Constraints](#).

Referencing between ABIEs occur in the boundaries of a particular 'scope element' in the XML document. The scope element is the container of all the elements that can be involved in the identity constraints. These identity constraints act as follows:

- The uniqueness (xsd:unique) or key (xsd:key) constraints define the keys and enforce that a value is unique within the scope element.

The key reference (xsd:keyRef) constraints define the key references and enforce that a value corresponds to a value represented by a uniqueness (xsd:unique) or key (xsd:key) constraint.

Most often the scope element will be the message root element but it can also be another element lower in the hierarchy. The XML Schema language requires that the key-keyref constraints be defined within a scope element.

I.1.2.3.2 Dynamic References

For dynamic references schema validation is not required. Since dynamic referencing is only used for ancillary purposes, it is not deemed essential to enforce uniqueness of identifiers in the schema when they are not involved in structural referencing. Uniqueness of such identifiers should be granted by use of adequate algorithms for the generation of the identifiers. This will avoid unnecessary complexity of the identity constraints.

I.2 General XML Schema Language Conventions

I.2.1 Overall XML Schema Structure and Rules

I.2.1.1 Constraints on Schema Construction

The XML Schema **xsd:key**, **xsd:keyref** or **xsd:unique** identity constraints have the following characteristics that make them preferable to the **xsd:ID/xsd:IDREF** technique.

- The keys and relationships between objects are strongly typed. They are declared explicitly in the schema. Each relationship is distinctly defined and specifies exactly which object has a key, what is the key, which other objects can link to this object and through which element or attribute. You can prevent an object to point to an arbitrary object that has an identifier attribute, as it is the case with the ID/IDREF method.
- The scope of key uniqueness is precisely defined among one or several objects within a particular instance of an XML element. It is not more necessary to ensure uniqueness of id attributes across the whole XML document.
- The elements or attributes used as keys or key references can be of any data type, not only ID or IDRef (implying the NMTOKEN format). This allows any element or attribute to be used for linking.

The following principles are taken into account for the implementation of schema identity constraints:

- 4345 1. Identifiers and references used in schema identity constraints will be
 4346 attributes. This has the advantage that the data element content of the XML
 4347 complex types derived from ABIEs is kept unchanged
- 4348 2. For maximum element and type reuse and to stay away from forward
 4349 compatibility problems, attributes used as identifiers or references will be
 4350 optional. This means that no key (`xsd:key`) constraints should be defined on
 4351 identifiers, which would make the identifiers mandatory in the context of a
 4352 message; only uniqueness (`xsd:unique`) constraints must be used.
- 4353 3. Only the ABIEs that are part of a logical aggregation implemented by XML
 4354 referencing will be subject to explicit schema identity constraints. For all other
 4355 ABIEs - which may only be involved in dynamic references - uniqueness of
 4356 identifiers should be granted by use of adequate algorithms for the generation
 4357 of the identifiers.

[R 8E89]	Schema identity constraints MUST be used to implement references between elements when they represent ABIE's that are linked by an association, whose AggregationKind property is 'shared'.	1
[R 8103]	The uniqueness (<code>xsd:unique</code>) constraint MUST be used rather than the key (<code>xsd:key</code>) constraint to define the keys and enforce that their values are unique within their scope of application.	1

4358 I.2.2 Attribute and Element Declarations

4359 I.2.2.1 Attributes

4360 Attributes are only used in two cases:

- 4361 • To convey the supplementary components of BDTs;
- 4362 • To serve as identifiers and references when two elements need to be related
 4363 to one another via schema identify constraints (`xsd:key/xsd:keyref`).
- 4364 • To serve as identifiers for dynamic referencing.

[R 8EE7]	Identifiers used in schema identify constraints or for dynamic referencing MUST be declared as attributes.	1
[R 991C]	User defined attributes MUST only be used for Supplementary Components or to serve as identifiers in identity constraints. Modification to Rule [R AFEE].	1

4365 I.2.2.2 Elements

[R A577]	Empty elements MUST NOT be used, except when their definition includes an identifier attribute that serves to reference another element via schema identity constraints. Modification to Rule [R B8B6].	1
----------	---	---

I.3 XML Schema Files

I.3.1 Root XML Schema Files

I.3.1.1 Declaration of the Referencing Constraints

Referencing between ABIEs occurs within the limits defined by a particular 'scope' element in the XML document tree.

The scope element is the container of all the elements that can be involved in the identity constraints. The schema language requires that the identity constraints be contained in the schema declaration of the scope element.

Most often the scope element will be the message root element, but it can also be another element lower in the hierarchy.

The identifier attribute of each ABIE that is part of a logical aggregation implemented by XML referencing will be subject to a uniqueness (**xsd:unique**) constraint defined in the scope element. The name of the **xsd:unique** constraint must be unique in the schema.

The uniqueness (**xsd:unique**) constraints define the keys and enforce that a value is unique within the scope element.

The key reference (**xsd:keyRef**) constraints define the key references and enforce that a value corresponds to a value represented by a uniqueness (**xsd:unique**) constraint.

[R BA43]	Each ABIE element that is a scope element of a set of XML Schema identity constraints MUST contain one or more xsd:unique constraint declarations.	1
[R 88DB]	Each ABIE that is the target of a reference under a scope element MUST be the object of a xsd:unique constraint declaration via a xsd:selector/@xpath component.	1
[R B40C]	<p>The name of an xsd:unique constraint MUST be constructed as follows: "<Scope element><Referenced Element>Key"</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope element – is the name of the scope element. • Referenced Element – is the element name being referenced within the scope element. 	1

This declaration will guarantee uniqueness of the identifier attribute values across all referenced elements of the same name, in the given scope.

[Note:]
The value of `xsd:selector/@xpath` identifies instances of one element in one namespace (by default the namespace of the XML Schema File in which the `xsd:selector` is declared.).

In Example I-3 the declaration under the message root element will guarantee uniqueness of the `@key` attribute values across all `bie:Party` elements, in the scope of the `rsm:ClaimNotify` message.

Example I-3: Unique Declaration

```
<xsd:unique name="ClaimNotifyPartyKey">
  <xsd:selector xpath="bie:Party"/>
  <xsd:field xpath="@key"/>
</xsd:unique>
```

For each referenced ABIE used in a given scope, corresponding key reference (`xsd:keyRef`) declarations must be made. Naming conventions used for key reference attributes, as exposed in I.3.2.2, are such that only one key reference (`xsd:keyRef`) declaration is needed for all the elements where the key reference attribute appears.

[R AC2D]	For each referenced element in a given scope one <code>xsd:keyref</code> constraint involving the reference attribute that point to the referenced element MUST be declared in the XML Schema, under the scope element.	1
[R 9BE8]	The <code>xsd:keyref/xsd:selector/@xpath</code> component must be such that it selects all the elements where the key reference attribute may occur.	1
[R 858D]	The name of an <code>xsd:keyref</code> constraint MUST be constructed as follows: “<Scope Element ><Referenced Element>Reference” Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Scope Element – is the name of the scope element.• Referenced Element – is the element name being referenced within the scope element.	1

In Example I-4 the declaration under the message root element will enforce referencing between all the elements that have the `@PartyReference` attribute and instances of `bie:Party`, in the scope of the `rsm:ClaimNotify` message.

Example I-4: Key Reference Declaration

```
<xsd:keyref name="ClaimNotifyPartyReference" refer="ClaimNotifyPartyKey">
  <xsd:selector xpath="."/"/>
  <xsd:field xpath="@partyReference"/>
</xsd:keyref>
```

4413 [Note:]
 4414 The value of `xsd:selector/@xpath` allows for any element in any namespace to
 4415 be the parent element of the reference attribute in the `xsd:keyref` constraint.

4416 Dynamic referencing does not require the schema to enforce uniqueness of `@key`
 4417 attributes when they are not involved in structural referencing. This will avoid
 4418 unnecessary complexity of the identity constraints.

[R 886A]	Uniqueness of <code>@key</code> attributes that are not involved in structural referencing MUST NOT be enforced by the schema via identity constraints. Uniqueness of <code>@key</code> attributes should be assured by use of adequate algorithms for the generation of the identifiers (e.g. UUIDs).	1
----------	--	---

4419 I.3.2 Business Information Entities XML Schema Files

4420 I.3.2.1 Type Definitions

4421 Every aggregate business information entity (ABIE) `xsd:complexType` definition
 4422 will include an optional identifier attribute that may be used for both dynamic and
 4423 structural referencing. It will be defined as a local attribute named “key” to avoid any
 4424 confusion with legacy XML ID attributes.

[R 8EA2]	Every aggregate business information entity (ABIE) <code>xsd:complexType</code> definition MUST contain an optional, locally defined, “key” attribute that MAY be used as the complex element identifier in the XML document where it appears.	1
[R 92C0]	“key” MUST be a reserved attribute name.	1
[R 8A37]	Every “key” local attribute declaration MUST be of the type <code>xsd:token</code> .	1

4425 I.3.2.2 Element Declarations and References

4426 I.3.2.2.1 ASBIE Elements

4427 For each ASBIE who’s `ccts:AggregationKind` value=`Shared`, there are two
 4428 mutually exclusive cases, one of which needs to be selected on the base of the
 4429 applicable Message Assembly definition.

- 4430 • The globally declared element for the associated ABIE is included in the
 4431 content model of the parent ABIE as a nested complex property.
- 4432 • An equivalent referencing element pointing to the associated ABIE is included
 4433 in the content model of the parent ABIE.

4434 See section [5.4 Reusability Schema](#) and [I.1.1 Message Assembly Considerations](#)
 4435 earlier this specification.

[R B78E]	Every ASBIE whose ccts:AggregationKind value= Shared , and where the association must be implemented as a referenced property, an equivalent referencing element pointing to the associated ABIE MUST be locally declared.	1
[R B173]	For each equivalent referencing element an xsd:complexType MUST be declared. Its structure will be an empty element with a local attribute.	1
[R AEDD]	The equivalent referencing element MUST have a name composed of the ASBIE property term and property qualifier term(s)) and the object term and qualifier term(s) of the associated ABIE.	1
[R B3E5]	When there is no ASBIE property term the generic property term "Referred" followed by the name of the associated ABIE MUST be used as a naming convention to distinguish this element from the ABIE element.	1
[R B523]	The name of the local attribute that is part of the empty element MUST be composed of the object class term and object qualifier term(s) of the ABIE being referenced, followed by the suffix ' Reference '.	1
[R 8B0E]	The name of the xsd:complexType representing the equivalent referencing element MUST be composed of the object class term and object qualifier term(s) of the ABIE being referenced, followed by the suffix ' ReferenceType '.	1
[R B7D6]	Each equivalent referencing element MUST be declared using the xsd:complexType that relates to the ABIE being referenced.	1

4436

4437 Example I-5 shows the schema definition of an ASBIE specified as a referencing
 4438 element.

4439 **Example I-5: Element and type definition of an ASBIE, specified as a referencing element**

4440
 4441
 4442
 4443

```
<xsd:complexType name="PartyReferenceType">
  <xsd:attribute name="partyReference" type="xsd:token"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="ClaimantParty" type="PartyReferenceType"/>
```

4444

Appendix J. Naming and Design Rules List

[R B998]	Conformance SHALL be determined through adherence to the content of the normative sections and rules. Furthermore each rule is categorized to indicate the intended audience for the rule by the following:		1
	Rule Categorization		
	ID	Description	
	1	Rules which must not be violated by individual organizations else conformance and interoperability is lost – such as named types.	
	2	Rules which may be modified by individual organizations while still conformant to the NDR structure – such as namespace string contents and namespace tokens.	
	3	Rules which may be modified by individual organizations while still conformant to agreed upon data models – such as the use of global or local element declarations. (Changes to the XML Schema Architecture.)	
	4	Rules that if violated lose conformance with the UN/CEFACT data/process model – such as xsd:redefine , xsd:any , and xsd:substitutionGroups .	
	5	Rules that relate to extension that are not used by UN/CEFACT and have specific restrictions on their use by other than UN/CEFACT organizations.	
	6	Rules that relate to extension that are determined by specific organizations.	
7	Rules that can be modified while not changing instance validation capability.		
[R 8059]	All XML Schema design rules MUST be based on the W3C XML Schema Recommendations: XML Schema Part 1: Structures Second Edition and XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition .		1
[R 935C]	All conformant XML instance documents MUST be based on the W3C suite of technical specifications holding recommendation status.		1
[R 9224]	XML Schema MUST follow the standard structure defined in Appendix B of this document.		1

[R A9E2]	Each element or attribute XML name MUST have one and only one fully qualified XPath (FQXP).	1				
[R AA92]	Element, attribute and type names MUST be composed of words in the English language, using the primary English spellings provided in the Oxford English Dictionary.	1				
[R 9956]	LowerCamelCase (LCC) MUST be used for naming attributes.	1				
[R A781]	UpperCamelCase (UCC) MUST be used for naming elements and types.	1				
[R 8D9F]	Element, attribute and type names MUST be in singular form unless the concept itself is plural.	1				
[R AB19]	XML element, attribute and type names constructed from dictionary entry names MUST NOT include periods, spaces, or other separators; or characters not allowed by W3C XML 1.0 for XML names.	1				
[R 9009]	XML element, attribute and type names MUST NOT use acronyms, abbreviations, or other word truncations, except those included in the defining organizations list of approved acronyms and abbreviations.	1				
[R BFA9]	The acronyms and abbreviations listed by the defining organization MUST always be used in place of the word or phrase they represent.	1				
[R 9100]	Acronyms MUST appear in all upper case except for when the acronym is the first set of characters of an attribute in which case they will be all lower case.	1				
[R 984C]	Each organization's XML Schema components MUST be assigned to a namespace for that organization.	1				
[R 8E2D]	<div>The XML Schema namespaces MUST use the following pattern:</div> <table><tr><td>URN:</td><td><code>urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy>[:<org hierarchy level>]*:<schematype>:<context category>:<major>:<status></code></td></tr><tr><td>URL:</td><td><code><a href="http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>[/<org hierarchy level>]*/<schematype>/context category/<major>/<status>">http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>[/<org hierarchy level>]*/<schematype>/context category/<major>/<status></code></td></tr></table> <div>Where:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">organization – An identifier of the organization providing the standard.org hierarchy – The first level of the hierarchy within the organization providing the standard.org hierarchy level – Zero to n level hierarchy of the	URN:	<code>urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy>[:<org hierarchy level>]*:<schematype>:<context category>:<major>:<status></code>	URL:	<code><a href="http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>[/<org hierarchy level>]*/<schematype>/context category/<major>/<status>">http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>[/<org hierarchy level>]*/<schematype>/context category/<major>/<status></code>	3
URN:	<code>urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy>[:<org hierarchy level>]*:<schematype>:<context category>:<major>:<status></code>					
URL:	<code><a href="http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>[/<org hierarchy level>]*/<schematype>/context category/<major>/<status>">http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>[/<org hierarchy level>]*/<schematype>/context category/<major>/<status></code>					

	<p>organization providing the standard.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schematype – A token identifying the type of schema module: data odelist documentation. • context category – The context category [business process] for UN/CEFACT from the UN/CEFACT catalogue of common business processes. Other values may be used by other organizations. Additionally, a “common” location is used by each of the schematypes for common content. • major – The major version number. • status – The status of the schema as: draft standard. 	
[R 8CED]	UN/CEFACT namespaces MUST be defined as Uniform Resource Names.	3
[R B56B]	Published namespace content MUST only be changed by the publishing organization of the namespace or its successor.	1
[R 92B8]	The XML Schema File name for files other than code lists MUST be of the form <SchemaModuleName>_<Version>.xsd, with periods, spaces, or other separators and the words ‘XML Schema File’ removed.	3
[R 8D58]	When representing versioning schemes in file names, the period MUST be represented by a lowercase p.	3
[R B387]	Every XML Schema File MUST have a namespace declared, using the xsd:targetNamespace attribute.	1
[R 9354]	A Root XML Schema File MUST be created for each unique business information payload.	1
[R B3E4]	Each Root XML Schema File MUST be named after the <BusinessInformationPayload> that is expressed in the XML Schema File by using the value of <BusinessInformationPayload> followed by the words ‘XML Schema File’ as the name and placing the name in the Header documentation section of the file.	1
[R 9961]	A Root XML Schema File MUST NOT replicate reusable constructs available in XML Schema Files that can be referenced through xsd:include.	1
[R 8238]	A BIE XML Schema File MUST be created within each namespace that is defined for the primary context category value.	1
[R 8252]	The BIE XML Schema Files MUST be named ‘Business Information Entity XML Schema File’ by placing the name within the Header documentation section of the file.	1

[R A2F0]	An unqualified BDT XML Schema File MUST be created in the data common namespace to represent the set of unrestricted BDTs.	1
[R AA56]	A BDT XML Schema File MUST be created within each namespace that is defined for the primary context category value.	1
[R 847C]	The BDT XML Schema Files MUST be named 'Business Data Type XML Schema File' by placing the name within the header documentation section of the file.	1
[R 9CDD]	A XBT XML Schema File MUST be created in the data common namespace to represent the additional types not defined by XML Schema that are needed to implement the CDTs defined in the CDT Catalogue 3.0	1
[R 96ED]	The XBT XML Schema Files MUST be named 'CCTS XML Builtin Types XML Schema File' by placing the name within the header documentation section of the file.	1
[R 8A68]	A Code List XML Schema File MUST be created to convey code list enumerations for each code list being used.	1
[R B0AD]	<p>The name of each Code List XML Schema File as defined in the comment within the XML Schema File MUST be of the form:</p> <p><Code List Agency Identifier Code List Agency Name><Code List Identification Identifier Code List Name>” - Code List XML Schema File”</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code List Agency Identifier – Identifies the agency that maintains the code list. • Code List Agency Name – Agency that maintains the code list. • Code List Identification Identifier – Identifies a list of the respective corresponding codes. • Code List Name – The name of the code list as assigned by the agency that maintains the code list. 	1
[R 942D]	Each CCL XML Schema File MUST contain enumeration values for both the actual codes and the code values.	1
[R A8A6]	<p>Each BCL XML Schema File MUST contain enumeration values for both the actual codes and the code values, through one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The restriction of an imported CCL. • The extension of a CCL where the codes and values of the CCL are included and the new extensions are added. • The creation of a new Code List that is used within the context 	1

	category value namespace.	
[R AB90]	An Identifier Scheme XML Schema File MUST be created to convey identifier scheme metadata for each scheme being used.	1
[R A154]	<p>The name of each Identifier Scheme XML Schema File as defined in the comment within the XML Schema File MUST be of the form:</p> <p><Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier Identifier Scheme Agency Name><Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier Identifier Scheme Name>” Identifier Scheme XML Schema File”</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier – Identifies the agency that maintains the identifier scheme. • Identifier Scheme Agency Name – Agency that maintains the identifier scheme. • Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier – Identifies the scheme. • Identifier Scheme Name – The name of the identifier scheme as assigned by the agency that maintains the identifier scheme. 	1
[R BD2F]	A Business Identifier Scheme XML Schema File MUST be created for each Business Scheme used by a BDT.	1
[R AFEB]	Each Business Identifier Scheme XML Schema File MUST contain metadata that describes the scheme or points to the scheme.	1
[R B564]	Imported XML Schema Files MUST be fully conformant to category 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7 rules as defined in rule [R B998] .	4
[R 9733]	Imported XML Schema File components MUST be derived using these NDR rules from artefacts that are fully conformant to the latest version of the UN/CEFACT Core Components Technical Specification.	4
[R 8F8D]	Each xsd:schemaLocation attribute declaration within an XML Schema File MUST contain a resolvable relative path URL.	2
[R BF17]	The xsd:schema version attribute MUST always be declared.	1
[R 84BE]	<p>The xsd:schema version attribute MUST use the following template:</p> <p><xsd:schema ... version= <major>”p”<minor>[”p”<revision>]”></p> <p>Where:</p>	2

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <major> - sequential number of the major version. • <minor> - sequential number of the minor version • <revision> - optional sequential number of the revision. 	
[R 9049]	Every XML Schema File major version number MUST be a sequentially assigned incremental integer greater than zero.	1
[R A735]	Minor versioning MUST be limited to declaring new optional XML content, extending existing XML content, or refinements of an optional nature.	1
[R AFA8]	Minor versions MUST NOT rename existing XML Schema defined artefacts.	1
[R BBD5]	Changes in minor versions MUST NOT break semantic compatibility with prior versions having the same major version number.	1
[R 998B]	XML Schema Files for a minor version XML Schema MUST incorporate all XML Schema components from the immediately preceding version of the XML Schema File.	1
[R 88E2]	Every UN/CEFACT XML Schema File MUST use UTF-8 encoding.	1
[R ABD2]	Every XML Schema File MUST contain a comment that identifies its name immediately following the XML declaration using the format defined in Appendix B-2 .	1
[R BD41]	Every XML Schema File MUST contain a comment that identifies its owning agency, version and date immediately following the schema name comment using the format defined in Appendix B-2 .	1
[R A0E5]	The <code>xsd:elementFormDefault</code> attribute MUST be declared and its value set to qualified.	1
[R A9C5]	The <code>xsd:attributeFormDefault</code> attribute MUST be declared and its value set to unqualified.	1
[R 9B18]	The <code>xsd</code> prefix MUST be used in all cases when referring to the namespace <code>http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema</code> as follows: <code>xmlns:xsd=http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema</code> .	1
[R 90F1]	All required CCTS metadata for ABIEs, BBIEs, ASBIEs, and BDTs must be defined in an XML Schema File.	1
[R 9623]	The name of the CCTS Metadata XML Schema file will be "Core Components Technical Specification Schema File" and will be defined within the header comment within the XML Schema File.	1

[R 9443]	The CCTS Metadata XML Schema File MUST reside in its own namespace and be defined in accordance with rule [R 8E2D] and assigned the prefix ccts .	1
[R AD26]	xsd:notation MUST NOT be used.	1
[R ABFF]	The xsd:any element MUST NOT be used.	4 6
[R AEBB]	The xsd:any attribute MUST NOT be used.	4 6
[R 9859]	Mixed content MUST NOT be used.	1
[R B20F]	xsd:redefine MUST NOT be used.	4 6
[R 926D]	xsd:substitutionGroup MUST NOT be used.	4 6
[R 8A83]	xsd:ID/xsd:IDREF MUST NOT be used.	1
[R B221]	Supplementary Component information MUST be declared as Attributes.	1
[R AFEE]	User defined attributes MUST only be used for Supplementary Components.	3
[R 9FEC]	An xsd:attribute that represents a Supplementary Component with variable information MUST be based on an appropriate XML Schema built-in simpleType.	1
[R B2E8]	A xsd:attribute that represents a Supplementary Component which uses codes MUST be based on the xsd:simpleType of the appropriate code list.	1
[R 84A6]	A xsd:attribute that represents a Supplementary Component which uses identifiers MUST be based on the xsd:simpleType of the appropriate identifier scheme.	1
[R B8B6]	Empty elements MUST NOT be used.	3
[R 8337]	The xsd:nillable attribute MUST NOT be used.	1

[R 8608]	Anonymous types MUST NOT be used.	1
[R A4CE]	An xsd:complexType MUST be defined for each CCTS BIE.	1
[R BC3C]	An xsd:complexType MUST be defined for each CCTS BDT that cannot be fully expressed using an xsd:simpleType .	1
[R A010]	The xsd:all element MUST NOT be used.	1
[R AB3F]	xsd:extension MUST only be used in the BDT XML Schema File.	4 6
[R 9D6E]	xsd:extension MUST only be used for declaring xsd:attributes to accommodate relevant supplementary components.	4 6
[R 9947]	xsd:restriction MUST only be used in BDT XML Schema Files.	1
[R 8AF7]	When xsd:restriction is applied to a data type the resulting type MUST be uniquely named	1
[R 847A]	Each defined or declared construct MUST use the xsd:annotation element for required CCTS documentation and application information to communicate context.	1
[R A9EB]	Each defined or declared construct MUST use an xsd:annotation and xsd:documentation element for required CCTS documentation.	3
[R 9B07]	Each of the resulting XML Schema Components (xsd:element , xsd:complexType and xsd:simpleType) MUST have an xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo declared that includes zero or more ccts:UsageRule elements and one or more ccts:BusinessContext elements.	1
[R 88DE]	Usage rules MUST be expressed within an xsd:appInfo ccts:UsageRule element.	1
[R B851]	The structure of the ccts:UsageRule element MUST be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ccts:UniqueID [1..1] – A unique identifier for the UsageRule. • ccts:Constraint [1..1] – The actual constraint expression. • ccts:ConstraintType [1..1] – The type of constraint E.g. unstructured, OCL. 	1

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ccts:ConditionType [1..1] – The type of condition. Allowed values are pre-condition, post-condition, and invariant. 	
[R A1CF]	A ccts:ConstraintType code list XML Schema File will be created.	1
[R A538]	Each defined or declared XML Schema artefact MUST use an xsd:annotation and xsd:appInfo element to communicate the context of the artefact.	1
[R B96F]	Each Root, BIE, BDT and BCL XML Schema File MUST be assigned to a unique namespace that represents the primary context category value of its contents.	1
[R B698]	The Root XML Schema File MUST include the BIE and BDT XML Schema Files that reside in its namespace.	1
[R BD9F]	A global element known as the root element, representing the business information payload, MUST be declared in the Root XML Schema File using the XML Schema Component xsd:element .	1
[R A466]	The name of the root element MUST be the same as the name of the business information payload data dictionary name, with separators and spaces removed.	1
[R 8062]	The root element declaration MUST be defined using an xsd:complexType that represents the message content contained within the business information payload.	1
[R 8837]	Each Root XML Schema File MUST define a single xsd:complexType that fully describes the business information payload.	1
[R 9119]	The name of the root schema xsd:complexType MUST be the name of the root element with the word ' Type ' appended.	1
[R 8010]	<p>The Root XML Schema File root element declaration MUST have a structured set of annotations documentation (xsd:annotation xsd:documentation) present in that includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UniqueID (mandatory): The identifier that uniquely identifies the business information payload, the root element. • VersionID (mandatory): The unique identifier that identifies the version of the business information payload, the root element. • ObjectClassQualifierName (zero or more): Is a word or words which help define and differentiate an ABIE from its associated CC and other BIEs. It enhances the semantic meaning of the DEN to reflect a restriction of the concept, conceptual domain, 	1

	<p>content model or data value. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ObjectClassName (mandatory): Is a semantically meaningful name of the Object class. It is the basis for the DEN. • DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the business information payload. • Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the root element. • BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term under which the payload object is known by in industry. 	
[R 8FE2]	The BIE XML Schema File MUST contain an xsd:include statement for the BDT XML Schema File that resides in the same namespace.	1
[R AF95]	For every object class (ABIE) identified in a primary context category, a named xsd:complexType MUST be defined in its corresponding BIE XML Schema File.	1
[R 9D83]	The name of the ABIE xsd:complexType MUST be the ccts:DictionaryEntryName with the spaces and separators removed, with approved abbreviations and acronyms applied and with the 'Details' suffix replaced with 'Type'.	1
[R 90F9]	The cardinality and sequencing of the elements within an ABIE xsd:complexType MUST be as defined by the corresponding ABIE values in the syntax neutral model.	1
[R 9C70]	Every aggregate business information entity (ABIE) xsd:complexType definition content model MUST use zero or more xsd:sequence and/or zero or more xsd:choice elements to reflect each property (BBIE or ASBIE) of its class.	1
[R 81F0]	Repeating series of only xsd:sequence MUST NOT occur.	1
[R 8FA2]	Repeating series of only xsd:choice MUST NOT occur.	1
[R A21A]	Every BBIE within the containing ABIE MUST have a named xsd:simpleType (If the BBIE BDT includes only the content component) or xsd:complexType (If the BBIE BDT includes one or more supplementary components).	1
[R 8B85]	Every BBIE type MUST be named the property term and qualifiers and the representation term of the basic business information entity (BBIE) it represents with the word 'Type' appended.	1

[R 9DA0]	For each ABIE, a named xsd:element MUST be globally declared.	1
[R 9A25]	The name of the ABIE xsd:element MUST be the ccts:DictionaryEntryName with the separators and 'Details' suffix removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.	1
[R B27B]	Every ABIE global element declaration MUST be of the xsd:complexType that represents the ABIE.	1
[R 89A6]	For every BBIE identified in an ABIE, a named xsd:element MUST be locally declared within the xsd:complexType representing that ABIE.	1
[R AEFE]	Each BBIE element name declaration MUST be the property term and qualifiers and the representation term of the BBIE.	1
[R 96D9]	For each BBIE element name declaration where the word 'Identification' is the final word of the property term and the representation term is 'Identifier', the term 'Identification' MUST be removed.	1
[R 9A40]	For each BBIE element name declaration where the word 'Indication' is the final word of the property term and the representation term is 'Indicator', the term 'Indication' MUST be removed from the property term.	1
[R A34A]	If the representation term of a BBIE is 'Text', 'Text' MUST be removed from the name of the element or type definition.	1
[R BCD6]	Every BBIE element declaration MUST be of the BusinessDataType that represents the source basic business information entity (BBIE) data type.	1
[R 9025]	For every ASBIE whose ccts:AggregationKind value = composite , a local element for the associated ABIE MUST be declared in the associating ABIE xsd:complexType content model.	1
[R 9241]	For every ASBIE whose ccts:AggregationKind value = shared , a global element MUST be declared.	1
[R A08A]	Each ASBIE element name MUST be the ASBIE property term and qualifier term(s) and the object class term and qualifier term(s) of the associated ABIE.	1
[R B27C]	Each ASBIE element declaration MUST use the xsd:complexType that represents its associated ABIE.	1
[R ACB9]	For every ABIE xsd:complexType definition a structured set of annotations MUST be present in the following pattern:	1

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> UniqueID (mandatory): The unique identifier that identifies an ABIE instance in a unique and unambiguous way. VersionID (mandatory): An unique identifier that identifies the version of an ABIE. ObjectClassQualifierName (optional, repeating): Is a word or ordered words which help define and differentiate the associated ABIE from its CC. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. ObjectClassTermName (mandatory): Is a semantically meaningful name of the object class of the ABIE. DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the ABIE. Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the ABIE. BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term in which the ABIE is commonly known. 	
[R B0BA]	For every ABIE xsd:complexType definition a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo elements MUST be present that fully declare its context.	1
[R BCE9]	<p>For every ABIE usage rule, the ABIE xsd:complexType definition MUST contain a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo elements in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ccts:UniqueID ccts:Constraint ccts:ConstraintType ccts:ConditionType. 	1
[R 88B6]	<p>For every ABIE xsd:element declaration definition, a structured set of annotations MUST be present in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> UniqueID (mandatory): The unique identifier that identifies an ABIE instance in a unique and unambiguous way. VersionID (mandatory): An unique identifier that identifies the version of an ABIE. ObjectClassQualifierName (optional, repeating): Is a word or ordered words which help define and differentiate the associated ABIE from its CC. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. ObjectClassTermName (mandatory): Is a semantically meaningful name of the object class of the ABIE. 	1

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the ABIE. Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the ABIE. BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term in which the ABIE is commonly known. 	
[R B8BE]	<p>For every BBIE xsd:element declaration a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:documentation elements MUST be present in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cardinality (mandatory): Indicates the cardinality of the BBIE within the containing ABIE. SequencingKey (mandatory): Indicates the sequence of the BBIE within the containing ABIE. DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the BBIE. Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the associated BBIE. BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term in which the BBIE is commonly known. PropertyTermName (mandatory): Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the BBIE. PropertyQualifierName (optional repeating): Is a word or words which help define and differentiate the BBIE. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. RepresentationTermName (mandatory): An element of the component name that describes the form in which the BBIE is represented. 	1
[R 95EB]	<p>For every BBIE xsd:element declaration a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo elements MUST be present that fully declare its context.</p>	1
[R 8BF6]	<p>For every BBIE usage rule, the BBIE xsd:element declaration MUST contain a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo elements in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ccts:UniqueID ccts:Constraint ccts:ConstraintType ccts:ConditionType. 	1
[R 8D3E]	<p>Every ASBIE global element declaration MUST have a structured set</p>	1

	<p>of xsd:annotation xsd:documentation elements in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AssociationKind (mandatory): Indicates the UML AssociationKind value of shared or composite of the associated ABIE. • PropertyTermName (mandatory): Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the ASBIE. • PropertyQualifierName (optional repeating): Is a word or words which help define and differentiate the ASBIE. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. • AssociatedObjectClassName (Mandatory): The name of the associated object class. • AssociatedObjectClassQualifierName (optional, repeating): a name or names that qualify the associated object class. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. 	
[R 926A]	<p>Every ASBIE xsd:element declaration or xsd:ref occurrence MUST have a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:documentation elements present in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cardinality (mandatory): Indicates the cardinality of the ASBIE within the containing ABIE. • SequencingKey (mandatory): Indicates the sequence of the ASBIE within the containing ABIE. • DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the ASBIE. • Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the ASBIE. • BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term in which the ASBIE is commonly known. • AssociationKind (mandatory): Indicates the UML AssociationKind value of shared or composite of the associated ABIE. • PropertyTermName (mandatory): Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the ASBIE. • PropertyQualifierName (optional repeating): Is a word or words which help define and differentiate the ASBIE. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. • AssociatedObjectClassName (Mandatory): The name of the associated object class. • AssociatedObjectClassQualifierName (optional, repeating): a 	1

	name or names that qualify the associated object class. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier.	
[R 9D87]	Every ASBIE xsd:element declaration or ASBIE xsd:ref to an ABIE global element declaration MUST contain a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo elements that fully declare its context.	1
[R A76D]	Every ASBIE usage rule xsd:element declaration or ASBIE xsd:ref to an ABIE global element declaration MUST contain a structured set of xsd:annotation xsd:appInfo elements in the following pattern: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ccts:UniqueID • ccts:Constraint • ccts:ConstraintType • ccts:ConditionType. 	1
[R 8E0D]	The BDT XML Schema File MUST include (xsd:include) the BCL XML Schema Files and BIS XML Schema Files that are defined in the same namespace.	1
[R B4C0]	The BDT XML Schema File MUST import (xsd:import) the XBT XML Schema File, the CCL XML Schema Files and the CIS XML Schema Files that are used by a BDT contained within the file.	1
[R AE00]	Each CCTS BDT artefact within the UN/CEFACT Data Type Catalogue used by the Root XML Schema Files and the BIE XML Schema File within a given namespace MUST be defined as an xsd:simpleType or xsd:complexType in the BDT XML Schema File with the given namespace.	1
[R 9908]	For every BDT whose content component BVD is defined by a primitive whose facets map directly to the facets of an XSD built-in data type, the BDT MUST be defined as a named xsd:simpleType .	1
[R B91F]	Every BDT whose content component BVD is defined by a primitive whose facets map directly to the facets of an xsd:simpleType MUST contain one xsd:restriction element.	1
[R 9910]	The xsd:restriction element used in a BDT content component BVD defined by a primitive MUST include an xsd:base attribute that defines the specific XSD built-in data type required for the content component.	1
[R A7B8]	The name of a BDT that uses a primitive to define its content component BVD MUST be the BDT ccts:DataTypeQualifier(s)	1

	if any, plus the ccts:DataTypeTerm , plus the primitive type name, followed by the word ' Type ' with the separators removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.	
[R AA60]	A BDT whose content component BVD is defined as an xsd:simpleType whose base is a single code list MUST contain an xsd:restriction element with the xsd:base attribute set to the code lists defined xsd:simpleType .	1
[R 8DB1]	<p>The name of A BDT that uses a single code list to define its content component BVD MUST be its ccts:DataTypeQualifier(s) if any, plus the ccts:DataTypeTerm, plus the code list suffix, followed by the word 'Type' with the separators removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.</p> <p>The code list suffix MUST be the following: (Any repeated words are eliminated.)</p> <p><Code List Agency Identifier Code List Agency Name><Code List Identification Identifier Code List Name><Code List Version Identification Identifier></p> <p>Where.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code List Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that code list is from. • Code List Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the code list. • Code List Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given code list. • Code List Name – is the name for the code list. • Code List Version Identification Identifier – is the identifier of the code list version. 	1
[R AAD1]	A BDT whose content component BVD is defined by a choice of two or more code lists MUST be defined as an xsd:simpleType that contains an xsd:union element whose xsd:memberType attribute includes the xsd:simpleType definitions of the code lists to be included.	1
[R 973C]	<p>The name of a BDT that uses multiple code lists MUST be it's ccts:DataTypeQualifier(s) if any, plus the ccts:DataTypeTerm, plus the code list suffix, followed by the word 'Type' with the separators removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.</p> <p>The suffix MUST be the following: (Any repeated words are eliminated)</p>	1

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <Code List Agency Identifier Code List Agency Name><Code List Identification Identifier Code List Name><Code List Version Identification Identifier> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code List Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that code list is from. • Code List Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the code list. • Code List Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given code list. • Code List Name – is the name for the code list. • Code List Version Identification Identifier – is the identifier of the code list version. 	
[R A861]	<p>If a BDT content component BVD is defined as an xsd:simpleType whose base is an identifier scheme, it MUST contain an xsd:restriction element with the xsd:base attribute set to the identifier scheme defined xsd:simpleType.</p>	1
[R 8F96]	<p>The name of A BDT that uses an identifier scheme to define its content component BVD MUST be its ccts:DataTypeQualifier(s) if any, plus the ccts:DataTypeTerm, plus the identifier scheme suffix, followed by the word 'Type' with the separators removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied.. The code list suffix MUST be the following: (Any repeated words are eliminated.)</p> <p><Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier Identifier Scheme Agency Name><Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier Identifier Scheme Name><Identifier Scheme Version Identification Identifier></p> <p>Where.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that code list is from. • Identifier Scheme Agency Name – is the name for the Agency that owns the identifier scheme. • Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given identifier scheme. • Identifier Scheme Name – is the name for the identifier scheme. • Identifier Scheme Version Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given identification scheme version. 	1

[R AB05]	Every BDT that includes one or more Supplementary Components MUST be defined as an xsd:complexType .	1
[R AAA5]	Every BDT xsd:complexType definition MUST have an xsd:simpleContent expression whose xsd:extension base attribute is set to the primitive type or scheme or list that defines its Content Component Business Value Domain.	1
[R 890A]	Every BDT xsd:complexType definition MUST include an xsd:attribute declaration for each Supplementary Component.	1
[R ABC1]	The name of the Supplementary Component xsd:attribute must be the DEN of the Supplementary Component with periods, spaces, and other separators removed.	1
[R 90FB]	<p>The name of a BDT that includes one or more Supplementary Components MUST be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The BDT ccts:DataTypeQualifier(s) if any, plus • The ccts:DataTypeTerm, plus • The suffix of the Content Component Business Value Domain where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ The suffix is the primitive type name, the code list token, the series of code list tokens, or the identifier scheme token. <p>Plus</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The ccts:DictionaryEntryName for each Supplementary Component present following the order defined in the Data Type Catalogue, plus • The suffix that represents the Supplementary Component BVD where the suffix is the primitive type name, the code list token, the series of code list tokens, or the identifier scheme token, plus • The word 'Type'. • With all separators removed and approved abbreviations and acronyms applied. 	1
[R 80FD]	Every restricted BDT XML Schema Component xsd:type definition MUST be derived from its base type using xsd:restriction unless a non-standard variation from the base type is required.	1
[R A9F6]	Every restricted BDT XML Schema Component xsd:type definition requiring a non-standard variation from its base type MUST be derived from a custom type.	1
[R 8B3D]	Global xsd:element declarations MUST NOT occur in the BDT	1

	XML Schema File.	
[R B340]	Global xsd:attribute declarations MUST NOT occur in the BDT XML Schema File.	1
[R ACA7]	In the BDT XML Schema File, local xsd:attribute declarations MUST only represent CCTS Supplementary Components for the BDT for which they are declared.	1
[R BFE5]	<p>Every BDT definition MUST contain a structured set of annotation documentation in the following sequence and pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UniqueID (mandatory): The unique identifier that identifies the BDT in a unique and unambiguous way. • VersionID (mandatory): An unique identifier that identifies the version of the BDT. • DictionaryEntryName (mandatory): The Data Dictionary Entry Name (DEN) of the BDT. • Definition (mandatory): The semantic meaning of the BDT. • BusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term in which the BDT is commonly known. • PropertyTermName (mandatory): Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the BDT and shall occur naturally in the definition. • DataTypeName (mandatory): The name of the DataType. The possible values for the DataType are defined in the Data Type Catalogue. • DataTypeQualifierName (mandatory): Is a word or words which help define and differentiate a Data Type. It further enhances the semantic meaning of the DataType. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. • DefaultIndicator (mandatory): Indicates that the specific Code List Value is the default for the Code List. • DefaultValue (optional): Is the default value. • DefaultValueSource (optional): Indicates the source for the default value. • SchemeOrListID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the scheme or list that uniquely identifies it. • SchemeOrListAgencyID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the Agency that owns or is responsible for the Scheme or Code List being referenced. • SchemeOrListAgencyName (optional): The name of the Agency that owns or is responsible for the Scheme or Code List being 	1

	<p>referenced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator (optional): Indicates whether the values being validated can be outside the enumerations specified by the Scheme or Code List. • SchemeOrListName (optional): Name of the Scheme or Code List. • SchemeOrListBusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term under which the Scheme or Code List is commonly known and used in business. (BusinessTerm) 	
[R 9C95]	<p>Every supplementary component xsd:attribute declaration MUST contain a structured set of annotation documentation MUST in the following pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cardinality (mandatory): Indicates the cardinality of the SC within the containing BDT. • PropertyTermName (mandatory): Represents a distinguishing characteristic of the SC and shall occur naturally in the definition. • RepresentationTermName (mandatory): An element of the component name that describes the form in which the SC is represented. • PrimitiveTypeName (mandatory): The name of the SC PrimitiveType. • DataTypeName (mandatory): The name of the DataType. The possible values for the DataType are defined in the Data Type Catalogue. • DataTypeQualifierName (mandatory): A word or words which help define and differentiate a Data Type. It further enhances the semantic meaning of the DataType. The order in which the qualifiers are expressed indicate the order to be used, where the first one is to be the first order qualifier. • DefaultIndicator (mandatory): Indicates that the specific Code List Value is the default for the Code List or identifier scheme. • DefaultValue (optional): Is the default value. • DefaultValueSource (optional): Indicates the source for the default value. • SchemeOrListID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the scheme or list that uniquely identifies it. • SchemeOrListAgencyID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the Agency that owns or is responsible for the identifier scheme or code list being referenced. • SchemeOrListAgencyName (optional): The name of the Agency 	1

	<p>that owns or is responsible for the identifier scheme or code list being referenced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator (optional): Indicates whether the values being validated can be outside the enumerations specified by the identifier scheme or code list. • SchemeOrListName (optional): Name of the identifier scheme or code list. • SchemeOrListBusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term under which the identifier scheme or code list is commonly known and used in business. (BusinessTerm) 	
[R 8866]	The CCTS XML Schema Builtin Types XML Schema File (XBT) MUST be defined in the data common namespace.	1
[R 9E40]	Each code list used by a BDT or BBIE MUST be defined in its own XML Schema File.	2
[R 849E]	<p>Code List XML Schema File names MUST be of the form:</p> <p><Agency Identifier Agency Name>_<List Identification Identifier List Name>_<Version Identifier>.xsd</p> <p>All periods, spaces, or other separators are removed except for the “.” before xsd and the “_” between the names.</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agency Identifier – identifies the agency that manages the list. The default agencies used are those from DE 3055 but roles defined in DE 3055 cannot be used. • Agency Name – the name of the agency that maintains the list. • List Identification Identifier – identifies a list of the respective corresponding codes or ids. • List Name – the name of a list of codes. • Version Identifier – identifies the version. 	2
[R 8D1D]	Each Code List XML Schema File MUST declare a single global element.	3
[R BE84]	The Code List XML Schema File global element MUST be of the xsd:simpleType that is defined in the Code List XML Schema File.	3
[R A8EF]	Each Code List XML Schema File MUST define one, and only one, named xsd:simpleType for the content component.	1
[R 92DA]	The Code List XML Schema File xsd:simpleType name MUST be the name of the code list root element with the word ‘ ContentType ’	1

	appended.					
[R 962C]	Each code in a Code List XML Schema File MUST be expressed as xsd:enumeration , where the xsd:value for the enumeration is the actual code value.	1				
[R A142]	<p>Every Code List MUST contain a structured set of annotation documentation in the following sequence and pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SchemeOrListID (mandatory): The unique identifier assigned to the code list.• SchemeOrListAgencyID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the Agency that owns or is responsible for the code list being referenced.• SchemeOrListAgencyName (optional): The name of the Agency that owns or is responsible for the code list being referenced.• SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator (optional): Indicates whether the values being validated can be outside the enumerations specified by the code list.• SchemeOrListName (optional): Name of the code list.• SchemeOrListBusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term under which the code list is commonly known and used in business. (BusinessTerm)	1				
[R A814]	<p>Each code list xsd:enumeration MUST contain a structured set of annotations in the following sequence and pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Name (mandatory): The name of the code.• Description (optional): Descriptive information concerning the code.	1				
[R 992A]	<p>Code list XML Schema File namespaces MUST use the following pattern:</p> <table><tr><td>URN:</td><td>urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy> *[:<org hierarchy level n>]:codelist:common:<major>:<status>:<name></td></tr><tr><td>URL:</td><td>http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>*[/<org hierarchy level n>]/codelist/common/<major>/<status>/<name></td></tr></table> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• organization – Identifier of the organization providing the	URN:	urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy> *[:<org hierarchy level n>]:codelist:common:<major>:<status>:<name>	URL:	http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>*[/<org hierarchy level n>]/codelist/common/<major>/<status>/<name>	1
URN:	urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy> *[:<org hierarchy level n>]:codelist:common:<major>:<status>:<name>					
URL:	http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>*[/<org hierarchy level n>]/codelist/common/<major>/<status>/<name>					

	<p>standard.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • org hierarchy – The first level of the hierarchy within the organization providing the standard. • org hierarchy level – Zero to n level hierarchy of the organization providing the standard. • codelist – A fixed value token for common codelists. • common – A fixed value token for common codelists. • major – The Major version number of the codelist. • status – The status of the schema as: draft standard • name – The name of the XML Schema File (using upper camel case) with periods, spaces, or other separators and the words 'schema module' removed. <p>Code list names are further defined as: <Code List Agency Identifier Code List Agency Name> ><divider><Code List Identification Identifier Code List Name></p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Code List Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that code list is from. ▪ Code List Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the code list. ▪ Divider – the divider character for URN is ':' the divider character for URL is '/'. ▪ Code List Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given code list. ▪ Code List Name – is the name for the code list. 	
[R 9FD1]	<p>Each UN/CEFACT maintained CCL XML Schema File MUST be represented by a unique token constructed as follows:</p> <p>clm<Code List Agency Identifier Code List Agency Name><Code List Identification Identifier Code List Name><Code List Version Identification Identifier></p> <p>Such that any repeated words are eliminated.</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code List Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that code list is from. • Code List Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the code list. • Code List Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given code list. 	2

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Code List Name – is the name for the code list. Code List Version Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the version for the given code list. 	
[R 86C8]	CCL XML Schema Files MUST NOT import or include any other XML Schema Files.	1
[R B40B]	Each CCL XML Schema File xsd:simpleType MUST use an xsd:restriction element whose base attribute is xsd:token .	1
[R 8F2D]	<p>BCL XML Schema file MUST be used to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extend existing CCL or Define a codelist where one does not exist or Restrict the value of a CCL for a context category 	1
[R 87A9]	BCL XML Schema Files MUST import only CCL XML Schema Files it uses directly.	1
[R 882D]	In each BCL XML Schema File the xsd:restriction element base attribute value MUST be set to xsd:token or the 'ContentType' from the CCL that is being used.	1
[R A1EE]	Each identifier scheme used by a BDT or BBIE MUST be defined in its own XML Schema file.	2
[R A50B]	<p>Identifier Scheme XML Schema File names MUST be of the form:</p> <p><Agency Identifier Agency Name>_<Scheme Identification Identifier Scheme Name>_<Version Identifier>.xsd</p> <p>All periods, spaces, or other separators are removed except for the "." before xsd and the "_" between the names.</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agency Identifier – identifies the agency that manages the identifier scheme. The default agencies used are those from DE 3055 but roles defined in DE 3055 cannot be used. Agency Name – the name of the agency that maintains the scheme. Scheme Identification Identifier – identifies the identifier scheme. Scheme Name – the name of the identifier scheme. Version Identifier – identifies the version of the scheme. 	2
[R BFEB]	Each Identifier Scheme XML Schema File MUST declare a single global element.	3

[R B236]	The Identifier Scheme XML Schema File root element MUST be of the xsd:simpleType that is defined in the Identifier Scheme XML Schema File.	3				
[R 9451]	Each Identifier Scheme XML Schema File MUST define one, and only one, named xsd:simpleType for the content component.	1				
[R 92DA]	The Identifier Scheme XML Schema File xsd:simpleType name MUST be the name of the identifier scheme root element with the word ' ContentType ' appended.	1				
[R B30A]	<p>Every Identifier Scheme MUST contain a structured set of annotation documentation in the following sequence and pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SchemeOrListID (mandatory): The unique identifier assigned to the Identifier Scheme.• SchemeOrListAgencyID (optional): The unique identifier assigned to the Agency that owns or is responsible for the identifier scheme being referenced.• SchemeOrListAgencyName (optional): The name of the Agency that owns or is responsible for the identifier scheme being referenced.• SchemeOrListModificationAllowedIndicator (optional): Indicates whether the values being validated can be outside the pattern specified by the scheme.• SchemeOrListName (optional): Name of the identifier scheme.• SchemeOrListBusinessTermName (optional, repeating): A synonym term under which the identifier scheme is commonly known and used in business. (BusinessTerm)	1				
[R 9CCF]	<p>Identifier scheme XML Schema File namespaces MUST use the following pattern:</p> <table><tr><td>URN:</td><td>urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy> *[:<org hierarchy level n>]:identifierscheme:common:<major>:<status>:<name></td></tr><tr><td>URL:</td><td><a href="http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>">http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>*[</org hierarchy level n>]/identifierscheme/common/<major>/<status>/<name></td></tr></table> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• organization – Identifier of the organization providing the standard.• org hierarchy – The first level of the hierarchy within the	URN:	urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy> *[:<org hierarchy level n>]:identifierscheme:common:<major>:<status>:<name>	URL:	<a href="http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>">http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>*[</org hierarchy level n>]/identifierscheme/common/<major>/<status>/<name>	1
URN:	urn:<organization>:<org hierarchy> *[:<org hierarchy level n>]:identifierscheme:common:<major>:<status>:<name>					
URL:	<a href="http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>">http://<organization>/<org hierarchy>*[</org hierarchy level n>]/identifierscheme/common/<major>/<status>/<name>					

	<p>organization providing the standard.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • org hierarchy level – Zero to n level hierarchy of the organization providing the standard. • identifierscheme – A fixed value token for common identifier schemes. • common – A fixed value token for common identifier schemes. • major – The Major version number of the identifier scheme. • status – The status of the schema as: draft standard • name – The name of the XML Schema File (using upper camel case) with periods, spaces, or other separators and the words 'schema module' removed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Identifier scheme names are further defined as: <Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier Identifier Scheme Agency Name> ><divider><Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier Identifier Scheme Name> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that identifier scheme is from. ▪ Identifier Scheme Agency Name – is the name of the agency that maintains the identifier scheme. ▪ Divider – the divider character for URN is ':' the divider character for URL is '/'. ▪ Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given identifier scheme. ▪ Identifier Scheme Name – is the name for the identifier scheme. 	
[R B2BC]	<p>Each UN/CEFACT maintained CIS XML Schema File MUST be represented by a unique token constructed as follows:</p> <p>clm<Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier Identifier Scheme Agency Name><Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier Identifier Scheme Name><Identifier Scheme Version Identification Identifier></p> <p>Such that any repeated words are eliminated.</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifier Scheme Agency Identifier – is the identifier for the agency that the identifier scheme is from. • Identifier Scheme Agency Name – is the name of the agency 	2

	<p>that maintains the identifier scheme.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifier Scheme Identification Identifier – is the identifier for the given identifier scheme. Identifier Scheme Name – is the name for the identifier scheme. Identifier Scheme Version Identification Identifier – is the version identifier for the identifier scheme. 	
[R A6C0]	CIS XML Schema Files MUST NOT import or include any other XML Schema Files.	1
[R 9DDA]	Each CIS XML Schema File <code>xsd:simpleType</code> MUST use an <code>xsd:restriction</code> element whose base attribute value = <code>xsd:token</code> .	1
[R A1E3]	<p>BIS XML Schema file MUST be used to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Define an identifier scheme where one does not exist or Redefine an existing CIS 	1
[R A4BF]	BIS XML Schema Files MUST NOT use <code>xsd:import</code> or <code>xsd:include</code> .	1
[R 96B0]	Each CIS XML Schema File <code>xsd:simpleType</code> MUST use an <code>xsd:restriction</code> element whose base attribute value is <code>xsd:token</code> .	1
[R ACE9]	All XML MUST be instantiated using UTF. UTF-8 should be used if possible, if not UTF-16 should be used.	1
[R A1B9]	The <code>xsi</code> namespace prefix MUST be used to reference the " <code>http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance</code> " namespace and anything defined by the W3C XMLSchema-instance namespace.	1
[R 9277]	The <code>xsi:nil</code> attribute MUST NOT appear in any conforming instance.	1
[R 8250]	The <code>xsi:type</code> attribute MUST NOT be used within an XML Instance.	1
[R A884]	The attributes for scheme or list supplementary components SHOULD NOT be used within an XML Instance.	1

4445

4446
4447

Naming and Design Rules for the Alternative Business Message Syntax in Appendix I

[R 8E89]	Schema identity constraints MUST be used to implement references between elements when they represent ABIE's that are linked by an association, whose AggregationKind property is 'shared'.	1
[R 8103]	The uniqueness (xsd:unique) constraint MUST be used rather than the key (xsd:key) constraint to define the keys and enforce that their values are unique within their scope of application.	1
[R 8EE7]	Identifiers used in schema identity constraints or for dynamic referencing MUST be declared as attributes.	1
[R 991C]	User defined attributes MUST only be used for Supplementary Components or to serve as identifiers in identity constraints. Modification to Rule [R AFEE].	1
[R A577]	Empty elements MUST NOT be used, except when their definition includes an identifier attribute that serves to reference another element via schema identity constraints. Modification to Rule [R B8B6].	1
[R BA43]	Each ABIE element that is a scope element of a set of XML Schema identity constraints MUST contain one or more xsd:unique constraint declarations.	1
[R 88DB]	Each ABIE that is the target of a reference under a scope element MUST be the object of a xsd:unique constraint declaration via a xsd:selector/@xpath component.	1
[R B40C]	The name of an xsd:unique constraint MUST be constructed as follows: " <Scope element><Referenced Element>Key " Where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope element – is the name of the scope element. • Referenced Element – is the element name being referenced within the scope element. 	1
[R AC2D]	For each referenced element in a given scope one xsd:keyref constraint involving the reference attribute that point to the referenced element MUST be declared in the XML Schema, under the scope element.	1
[R 9BE8]	The xsd:keyref/xsd:selector/@xpath component must be such that it selects all the elements where the key reference	1

	attribute may occur.	
[R 858D]	<p>The name of an xsd:keyref constraint MUST be constructed as follows: “<Scope Element ><Referenced Element>Reference”</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope Element – is the name of the scope element. • Referenced Element – is the element name being referenced within the scope element. 	1
[R 886A]	Uniqueness of @key attributes that are not involved in structural referencing MUST NOT be enforced by the schema via identity constraints. Uniqueness of @key attributes should be assured by use of adequate algorithms for the generation of the identifiers (e.g. UUIDs).	1
[R 8EA2]	Every aggregate business information entity (ABIE) xsd:complexType definition MUST contain an optional, locally defined, “key” attribute that MAY be used as the complex element identifier in the XML document where it appears.	1
R 92C0]	“ key ” MUST be a reserved attribute name.	1
[R 8A37]	Every “ key ” local attribute declaration MUST be of the type xsd:token .	1
[R B78E]	Every ASBIE whose ccts:AggregationKind value= Shared , and where the association must be implemented as a referenced property, an equivalent referencing element pointing to the associated ABIE MUST be locally declared.	1
[R B173]	For each equivalent referencing element an xsd:complexType MUST be declared. Its structure will be an empty element with a local attribute.	1
[R AEDD]	The equivalent referencing element MUST have a name composed of the ASBIE property term and property qualifier term(s)) and the object term and qualifier term(s) of the associated ABIE.	1
[R B3E5]	When there is no ASBIE property term the generic property term “Referred” followed by the name of the associated ABIE MUST be used as a naming convention to distinguish this element from the ABIE element.	1
[R B523]	The name of the local attribute that is part of the empty element MUST be composed of the object class term and object qualifier term(s) of the ABIE being referenced, followed by the suffix	1

	'Reference' .	
[R 8B0E]	The name of the xsd:complexType representing the equivalent referencing element MUST be composed of the object class term and object qualifier term(s) of the ABIE being referenced, followed by the suffix 'ReferenceType' .	1
[R B7D6]	Each equivalent referencing element MUST be declared using the xsd:complexType that relates to the ABIE being referenced.	1

4448

4449 **Appendix K. Glossary**

4450 **Aggregate Business Information Entity (ABIE)** – A collection of related pieces of
4451 business information that together convey a distinct business meaning in a specific
4452 business context. Expressed in modelling terms, it is the representation of an object
4453 class, in a specific business context.

4454 **Aggregate Core Component (ACC)** – A collection of related pieces of business
4455 information that together convey a distinct business meaning, independent of any
4456 specific business context. Expressed in modelling terms, it is the representation of
4457 an object class, independent of any specific business context.

4458 **Aggregation** – An Aggregation is a special form of Association that specifies a
4459 whole-part relationship between the aggregate (whole) and a component part.

4460 **Artefact** – A piece of information that is produced, modified, or used by a process.
4461 An artefact can be a model, a model element, or a document. A document can
4462 include other documents. CCTS artefacts include all registry classes as specified in
4463 Section 9 of the *CCTS Technical Specification* and all subordinate named constructs
4464 of a CCTS registry class.

4465 **Assembly Rules** – Assembly Rules group sets of unrefined business information
4466 entities into larger artefacts suitable for expressing complete business information
4467 exchange concepts.

4468 **Association Business Information Entity (ASBIE)** – A business information entity
4469 that represents a complex business characteristic of a specific object class in a
4470 specific business context. It has a unique business semantic definition. An
4471 Association Business Information Entity represents an Association Business
4472 Information Entity property and is therefore associated to an Aggregate Business
4473 Information Entity, which describes its structure. An Association Business
4474 Information Entity is derived from an Association Core Component.

4475 **Association Business Information Entity Property** – A business information entity
4476 property for which the permissible values are expressed as a complex structure,
4477 represented by an Aggregate Business Information Entity.

4478 **Association Core Component (ASCC)** – A core component which constitutes a
4479 complex business characteristic of a specific Aggregate Core Component that
4480 represents an object class. It has a unique business semantic definition. An
4481 Association Core Component represents an Association Core Component Property
4482 and is associated to an Aggregate Core Component, which describes its structure.

4483 **Association Core Component Property** – A core component property for which the
4484 permissible values are expressed as a complex structure, represented by an
4485 Aggregate Core Component.

4486 **Attribute** – A named value or relationship that exists for some or all instances of
4487 some entity and is directly associated with that instance.

4488 **Backward Compatibility** – Any XML instance that is valid against one schema
4489 version will also validate against the previous schema version.

4490 **Basic Business Information Entity (BBIE)** – A business information entity that
4491 represents a singular business characteristic of a specific object class in a specific

- 4492 business context. It has a unique business semantic definition. A Basic Business
4493 Information Entity represents a Basic Business Information Entity property and is
4494 therefore linked to a data type, which describes its values. A Basic Business
4495 Information Entity is derived from a Basic Core Component.
- 4496 **Basic Business Information Entity Property** – A business information entity
4497 property for which the permissible values are expressed by simple values,
4498 represented by a data type.
- 4499 **Basic Core Component (BCC)** – A core component which constitutes a singular
4500 business characteristic of a specific Aggregate Core component that represents a
4501 object class. It has a unique business semantic definition. A Basic Core Component
4502 represents a Basic Core Component property and is therefore of a data type, which
4503 defines its set of values. Basic core components function as the properties of
4504 Aggregate Core components.
- 4505 **Basic Core Component (BCC) Property** – A core component property for which
4506 the permissible values are expressed by simple values, represented by a data type.
- 4507 **Business Context** – The formal description of a specific business circumstance as
4508 identified by the values of a set of context categories, allowing different business
4509 circumstances to be uniquely distinguished.
- 4510 **Business Data Type** – A business data type is a data type, which consists of one
4511 and only one BDT content component, that carries the actual content plus one or
4512 more BDT supplementary component giving an essential extra definition to the CDT
4513 content component. BDTs do not have business semantics.
- 4514 **Business Data Type Content Component** – Defines the primitive type used to
4515 express the content of a core data type.
- 4516 **Business Data Type Content Component Restriction** – The formal definition of a
4517 format restriction that applies to the possible values of a core data type content
4518 component.
- 4519 **Business Data Type Supplementary Component** – Gives additional meaning to
4520 the business data type content component.
- 4521 **Business Data Type Supplementary Component Restrictions** – The formal
4522 definition of a format restriction that applies to the possible values of a business data
4523 type Supplementary Component.
- 4524 **Business Information Entity (BIE)** – A piece of business data or a group of pieces
4525 of business data with a unique business semantic definition. A business information
4526 entity can be a Basic Business Information Entity (BBIE), an Association Business
4527 Information Entity (ASBIE), or an Aggregate Business Information Entity (ABIE).
- 4528 **Business Information Entity (BIE) Property** – A business characteristic belonging
4529 to the Object Class in its specific business context that is represented by an
4530 Aggregate Business Information Entity.
- 4531 **Business Libraries** – A collection of approved process models specific to a line of
4532 business (e.g., shipping, insurance).
- 4533 **Business Process** – The business process as described using the UN/CEFACT
4534 Catalogue of Common business processes.

- 4535 **Business Process Context** – The business process name(s) as described using
4536 the *UN/CEFACT Catalogue of Common Business Processes* as extended by the
4537 user.
- 4538 **Business Process Role Context** – The actors conducting a particular business
4539 process, as identified in the *UN/CEFACT Catalogue of Common Business*
4540 *Processes*.
- 4541 **Business Semantic(s)** – A precise meaning of words from a business perspective.
- 4542 **Business Term** – This is a synonym of the dictionary entry name under which the
4543 artefact is commonly known and used in business. A CCTS artefact may have
4544 several business terms or synonyms.
- 4545 **Cardinality** – An indication of the minimum and maximum occurrences for a
4546 characteristic: not applicable (0..0), optional (0..1), optional repetitive (0..*)
4547 mandatory (1..1), mandatory repetitive (1..*), fixed (n..n) where n is a non-zero
4548 positive integer.
- 4549 **Catalogue of Business Information Entities** – This represents the approved set of
4550 Business Information Entities from which to choose when applying the Core
4551 Component discovery process
- 4552 **Classification Scheme** – This is an officially supported scheme to describe a given
4553 context category.
- 4554 **Composition** – A form of aggregation which requires that a part instance be
4555 included in at most one composite at a time, and that the composite object is
4556 responsible for the creation and destruction of the parts. Composition may be
4557 recursive.
- 4558 **Context** – Defines the circumstances in which a business process may be used.
4559 This is specified by a set of context categories known as business context.
- 4560 **Context Category** – A group of one or more related values used to express a
4561 characteristic of a business circumstance.
- 4562 **Controlled Vocabulary** – A supplemental vocabulary used to uniquely define
4563 potentially ambiguous words or business terms. This ensures that every word within
4564 any of the core component names and definitions is used consistently,
4565 unambiguously and accurately.
- 4566 **Core Component (CC)** – A building block for the creation of a semantically correct
4567 and meaningful information exchange package. It contains only the information
4568 pieces necessary to describe a specific concept.
- 4569 **Core Component Library (CCL)** – The Core Component Library is the part of the
4570 registry/repository in which Core Components shall be stored as registry classes.
4571 The Core Component Library will contain all the registry classes.
- 4572 **Core Component Property** – A business characteristic belonging to the object class
4573 represented by an Basic Core Component property or an Association Core
4574 Component property.
- 4575 **Core Component Type (CCT)** –
- 4576 **Core Data Type (CDT)** – The Core Data Type is the data type that constitutes the
4577 value space for the allowed values for a property.

- 4578 **Definition** – This is the unique semantic meaning of a core component, business
4579 information entity, business context or data type.
- 4580 **Dictionary Entry Name** – This is the official name of a CCTS-conformant artefact.
- 4581 **Facet** – A facet is a constraining value that represents a component restriction of a
4582 Business Data Type content or supplementary component so as to define its allowed
4583 value space.
- 4584 **Geopolitical Context** – Geographic factors that influence business semantics (e.g.,
4585 the structure of an address).
- 4586 **Industry Classification Context** – Semantic influences related to the industry or
4587 industries of the trading partners (e.g., product identification schemes used in
4588 different industries).
- 4589 **Information Entity** – A reusable semantic building block for the exchange of
4590 business-related information.
- 4591 **LowerCamelCase (LCC)** – LowerCamelCase is a lexical representation of
4592 compound words or phrases in which the words are joined without spaces and all but
4593 the first word are capitalized within the resulting compound.
- 4594 **Message Assembly** – The process whereby Business Information Entities are
4595 assembled into a usable message for exchanging business information.
- 4596 **Naming Convention** – The set of rules that together comprise how the dictionary
4597 entry name for CCTS artefacts are constructed.
- 4598 **Object Class** – The logical data grouping (in a logical data model) to which a data
4599 element belongs (ISO11179). The object class is the part of a core component or
4600 business information entity dictionary entry name that represents an activity or
4601 object.
- 4602 **Object Class Term** – A component of the name of a core component or business
4603 information entity which represents the object class to which it belongs.
- 4604 **Official Constraints Context** – Legal and governmental influences on semantics
4605 (e.g. hazardous materials information required by law when shipping goods).
- 4606 **Primitive Type** – A primitive type, also known as a base type or built-in type, is the
4607 basic building block for the representation of a value as expressed by more complex
4608 data types.
- 4609 **Product Classification Context** – Factors influencing semantics that are the result
4610 of the goods or services being exchanged, handled, or paid for, etc. (e.g. the buying
4611 of consulting services as opposed to materials).
- 4612 **Property Term** – A semantically meaningful name for the characteristic of the Object
4613 Class that is represented by the core component property. It shall serve as basis for
4614 the DEN of the basic and Association Core Components that represents this core
4615 component property.
- 4616 **Qualified Business Data Type** – A qualified business data type contains restrictions
4617 on a business data type content or business data type supplementary component(s).
- 4618 **Qualifier Term** – A word or group of words that help define and differentiate an item
4619 (e.g. a business information entity or a business data type) from its associated items

- 4620 (e.g. from a core component, a core data type, another business information entity or
4621 another business data type).
- 4622 **Registry** – An information system that manages and references artefacts that are
4623 stored in a repository. The term registry implies a combination of registry/repository.
- 4624 **Registry Class** – The formal definition of all the common information necessary to
4625 be recorded in the registry by a registry artefact – core component, a business
4626 information entity, a data type or a business context.
- 4627 **Repository** – an information system that stores artefacts.
- 4628 **Representation Term** – The type of valid values for a Basic Core Component or
4629 Basic Business Information Entity.
- 4630 **Scope element** – (for identity constraints) – The element whose schema declaration
4631 contains the identity constraints.
- 4632 **Supporting Role Context** – Semantic influences related to non-partner roles (e.g.,
4633 data required by a third-party shipper in an order response going from seller to
4634 buyer.).
- 4635 **Syntax Binding** – The process of expressing a Business Information Entity in a
4636 specific syntax.
- 4637 **System Capabilities Context** – This context category exists to capture the
4638 limitations of systems (e.g. an existing back office can only support an address in a
4639 certain form).
- 4640 **UMM Information Entity** – A UMM information entity realizes structured business
4641 information that is exchanged by partner roles performing activities in a business
4642 transaction. Information entities include or reference other information entities
4643 through associations.”
- 4644 **Unique Identifier** – The identifier that references a registry class instance in a
4645 universally unique and unambiguous way.
- 4646 **UpperCamelCase (UCC)** – UpperCamelCase is a lexical representation of
4647 compound words or phrases in which the words are joined without spaces and are
4648 capitalized within the resulting compound.
- 4649 **Usage Rules** – Usage rules describe a constraint that describes specific conditions
4650 that are applicable to a component in the model.
- 4651 **User Community** – A user community is a group of practitioners, with a publicized
4652 contact address, who may define Context profiles relevant to their area of business.
4653 Users within the community do not create, define or manage their individual context
4654 needs but conform to the community’s standard. Such a community should liaise
4655 closely with other communities and with general standards-making bodies to avoid
4656 overlapping work. A community may be as small as two consenting organizations.
- 4657 **Version** – An indication of the evolution over time of an instance of a core
4658 component, data type, business context, or business information entity.
- 4659 **XML Schema** – A generic term used to identify the family of grammar based XML
4660 document structure validation languages to include the more formal W3C XML
4661 Schema Definition Language, ISO 8601 Document Type Definition, or Schematron.
4662 An XML Schema is a collection of schema components.

4663 **XML Schema Definition Language Component** –The 13 building blocks that
4664 comprise the abstract data model of the schema, consisting of simple type
4665 definitions, complex type definitions, attribute declarations, element declarations,
4666 attribute group definitions, identity-constraint definitions, model group definitions,
4667 notation declarations, annotations, model groups, particles, wildcards, and attribute
4668 uses.

4669 **XML Schema Definition Language** – The World Wide Web Consortiums official
4670 recommendation for describing the structure and constraining the contents of XML
4671 documents.

4672 **XML Schema Document** – An XML conformant document expression of an XML
4673 schema.

4674

4675

4676

Disclaimer

The views and specification expressed in this document are those of the authors and are not necessarily those of their employers. The authors and their employers specifically disclaim responsibility for any problems arising from correct or incorrect implementation or use of this design.

Copyright Statement

Copyright © UN/CEFACT 2009. All Rights Reserved.

This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be prepared, copied, published and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph are included on all such copies and derivative works. However, this document itself may not be modified in any way, such as by removing the copyright notice or references to UN/CEFACT except as required to translate it into languages other than English.

The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by UN/CEFACT or its successors or assigns.

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and UN/CEFACT DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.